

Creating A Character

Creating a Character

You begin playing the DUNGEONS & DRAGONS game by creating a character: the persona you play during the game.

Before you start, you might find it helpful to think about the basic kind of character you want to play. You might be a courageous knight, a skulking rogue, a fervent cleric, or a flamboyant wizard. Or you might be more interested in an unconventional character, such as a brawny rogue who likes to mix it up in hand-to-hand combat, or a sharpshooter who picks off enemies from afar.

Step by Step

Follow these steps in order to create any character you want to play.

1. Determine Ability Scores

Much of what your character does in the game depends on his or her abilities: Strength, Dexterity, Constitution, Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma. Each ability has a score, which is a number you record on your character sheet.

To begin, you generate ability scores randomly. Roll four 6-sided dice and record the total of the highest three rolls on a piece of scratch paper. Do this five more times, so that you have six numbers. In step 4, you will assign these numbers to your character's ability scores.

If you want to save time or don't like the idea of randomly determining ability scores, you can assign a standard set of scores to your character's abilities: 16, 14, 13, 12, 10, 8.

The numbers you determine in this step are only the foundation of your character's abilities, not the full picture. As you make other decisions during character creation, one or more of these numbers will be improved.

Your Dungeon Master might instruct you to generate your character's ability scores by another method.

Optional: Customizing Ability Scores

The method described here allows you to build a character with a set of ability scores you choose individually. Start with an 8 in all six ability scores, then spend 30 points to improve them. The cost of raising a score from 8 to a higher number is shown below.

| Score | Cost from 8 |
|-------|-------------|
| 9 | 1 |
| 10 | 2 |
| 11 | 3 |
| 12 | 4 |
| 13 | 5 |
| 14 | 7 |
| 15 | 9 |
| 16 | 12 |

This method of determining ability scores enables you to create a set of three extremely high numbers and three low ones (15, 15, 15, 9, 9, 9), a set of numbers that are above average and equal (13, 13, 13, 13, 13, 13), or any combination between those extremes.

2. Choose a Race

Every character belongs to a race, a species in the fantasy world. The most common player character races are dwarves, elves, halflings, and humans. See the "Races" document for more information. Other races might be available, at your Dungeon Master's discretion. Gnomes, half-elves, and half-orcs are also included in the "Races" document.

The race you choose contributes to your character's identity in an important way, by establishing general appearance and natural talents gained from culture and ancestry. Your character's race grants particular racial traits, such as adjustments to ability scores, special senses, talent with certain weapons, or the ability to use minor spells. These traits sometimes dovetail with the capabilities of certain classes (see step 3). For example, the racial traits of lightfoot halflings make them exceptional rogues, while high elves tend to be powerful mages.

Your race also indicates the languages your character can speak, plus a number of bonus languages based on your Intelligence modifier. Your DM may let you choose a regional language, or even an exotic language, instead of a standard language, depending on his or her campaign.

Record the traits granted by your race on your character sheet.

3. Choose a Class

Every character is a member of a class. Class broadly describes what profession your character pursues, what special talents he or she possesses, and the tactics he or she is most likely to employ when exploring a dungeon, fighting monsters, or engaging in a tense negotiation.

The most common classes are cleric, fighter, rogue, and mage. **Clerics** are champions endowed with magic from the gods, **fighters** are tough warriors and weapon specialists, **rogues** are experts in many areas of expertise and skullduggery, and **magics** are masters of arcane magic. See the documents dealing with those classes for more about them. Any of six other classes might be available, at your Dungeon Master's discretion: barbarian, bard, druid, monk, paladin, and ranger.

Your character receives a number of benefits from your choice of class. Many of these benefits are class features—capabilities that set your character apart from members of other classes.

Record all the starting character information and class features granted by your class on your character sheet.

4. Choose a Background

Your character has a background, a story that describes where he or she came from, his or her original occupation, and the character's place in the D&D world.

You can select the background suggested in your character's class description or choose a different one from among those in the "Backgrounds and Skills" document. Your DM might offer additional backgrounds beyond the ones included there.

A background gives your character a background trait (a general benefit), proficiency

in three skills, proficiency with certain kinds of equipment, and sometimes one or more additional languages. Record this information on your character sheet.

5. Assign Ability Scores

Now that you have decided on your character's race and class, you have a good idea where to put your best ability scores. For example, if you created a fighter, you probably want Strength to be your highest score, and if you chose high elf as your race, you get a boost to Intelligence and are well suited to the mage class.

Go back to the six numbers you came up with during step 1. Write each number beside one of your character's six abilities to assign scores to Strength, Dexterity, Constitution, Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma. Afterward, make any changes to your ability scores as a result of your race and class choices. After these adjustments, a score can be no higher than 20.

This is a good time to determine your ability modifiers. See the "Ability Modifiers" section of the "How to Play" document. Write down the modifier beside each of your scores, inside the brackets printed on your character sheet.

6. Choose Equipment

Your background and class both suggest packages of starting equipment, including weapons, armor, and other adventuring gear. You can choose these packages to get started quickly.

Alternatively, you can purchase your starting equipment. You have 175 gold pieces (gp) to spend. See the "Equipment" document for details. Once you have decided on your character's starting equipment, record these items on your character sheet.

7. Fill in Numbers

It's a fact of the adventuring life that characters get into trouble. They fight with monsters and other hostile beings, they deal with traps and hazards that threaten to waylay them, and they endure brutal environmental conditions. Several important numbers determine how well your

character succeeds in combat and other perilous situations: hit points (hp), Hit Dice (HD), Armor Class (AC), initiative modifier, and attack bonuses. You can find more information about these numbers in the “Combat” section of the “How to Play” document.

Hit points. Your character’s hit points define how tough your character is in combat and other dangerous situations. Your character’s class description indicates how to calculate this number, which is also your hit point maximum. As you increase in level, this maximum increases too.

Follow the instructions for your class, and record your character’s hit points on your character sheet.

Hit Dice. A character who rests can use Hit Dice to recover hit points. A character gets one Hit Die per level. The die’s type is determined by class (and sometimes other features). On your character sheet, record the type of Hit Die your character uses and the number of Hit Dice you have. (For a 1st-level character, this number is 1.)

Armor Class. Your character’s Dexterity modifier, armor and shield (if any), and other features contribute to your Armor Class, which represents how well your character avoids being hit in battle. If you aren’t wearing armor, your AC equals 10 + your Dexterity modifier. Otherwise, calculate your AC using the numbers given for your armor or shield in the “Equipment” document, and record the total.

Initiative modifier. Characters act in combat in a sequence according to their initiative. Your character’s initiative modifier equals your Dexterity modifier plus any modifiers from class, race, or other features. Once you have determined your initiative modifier, note it on your character sheet.

Attack modifiers. A character can make two kinds of attacks: melee (hand-to-hand combat) and ranged (attacks made from a distance). Your **melee attack modifier** is your Strength modifier plus bonuses or penalties from other sources. Your **ranged attack modifier** is your Dexterity modifier plus bonuses or penalties from other sources. You add your proficiency bonus (+1 for a 1st-level character) to attack rolls with weapons you’re proficient with. Write

down your total attack modifiers, using the weapons your character wields, on your character sheet.

Some characters can cast spells. If your character can, your class description states which ability (usually Intelligence or Wisdom) your character uses for your spellcasting. This is most commonly used when a spell requires the target to make a saving throw; your class description explains how to calculate the Difficulty Class (DC) for this saving throw against the spells you cast. Record this **saving throw DC** on your character sheet.

Proficiency

Characters can acquire proficiency—from their class, race, background, and feats—in any of a variety of equipment, skills, and saving throws. Proficiency is often reflected in the addition of a character’s proficiency bonus (derived from the character’s level) to an ability check, saving throw, or attack roll.

Armor. You need to be proficient with armor to wear it effectively. If you put on armor that you cannot use, you have disadvantage on checks, saving throws, and attack rolls that involve Strength or Dexterity.

Weapons. When you attack with a weapon you’re proficient with, you add your proficiency bonus to your attack roll. If you attack with a weapon you’re not proficient with, you have disadvantage on the attack roll (and you don’t add your proficiency bonus).

Saving Throws. When you have proficiency in a specific kind of saving throw, you add your proficiency bonus to your saving throws of that type.

Skills. When you have proficiency in a skill, you add your proficiency bonus to ability checks you make that involve that skill.

Tools. When you have proficiency with a kind of tool, you add your proficiency bonus to any ability check you make using that tool.

8. Describe Your Character

Here’s where you fill in the physical and personality details about your character. Spend a few minutes thinking about what he or she looks like and how he or she behaves in general terms. It’s a good idea to take into account your character’s ability scores and race when making these decisions.

Name

You should come up with a suitable name for your character. Your character's race description includes name suggestions for members of that race.

Physical Traits

You can decide on your character's height and weight, using the information provided in your race description, as well as hair, eye, and skin color, and age if desired. To add a touch of distinctiveness, you might want to give your character an unusual or memorable physical characteristic, such as a scar, a limp, or a tattoo. Note these details on your character sheet.

Goals and Motivations

A backstory, even if it's brief, can help guide you when roleplaying your character. Background and specialty are good starting points for thinking about your character's goals, taking into account upbringing, homeland, life-changing events, training, and the like. You might also want to discuss your character's goals and motivations with your DM; talking about these details paves the way for the DM to craft adventures that get the players involved.

Alignment

A typical creature in the worlds of DUNGEONS & DRAGONS has an alignment, which broadly describes its moral and personal attitudes. Alignment is a combination of two factors: one identifies morality (good, evil, or neutral), and the other describes attitudes toward society and order (lawful, chaotic, or neutral). Thus, nine distinct alignments define all the possible combinations.

Although evil adventurers exist, they tend to cause problems in groups with others who don't share their interests and objectives. Generally, evil alignments are for villains and monsters.

These brief summaries of the nine alignments describe the typical behavior of a creature with that alignment. Individuals might vary significantly from that typical behavior, and few people are perfectly and consistently faithful to the precepts of their alignment.

Lawful good creatures can be counted on to do the right thing, as expected by society. Gold dragons, paladins, and most dwarves are lawful good.

Neutral good is about doing the best one can to help others according to their needs. Many angels, some cloud giants, and most gnomes are neutral good.

Chaotic good creatures act as their conscience directs, with little regard for what others expect. Copper dragons, many elves, and unicorns are chaotic good.

Lawful neutral individuals act in accordance with law, tradition, or personal codes. Many monks and some mages are lawful neutral.

Neutral is the alignment of those that prefer to steer clear of moral questions and don't take sides, doing what seems best at the time. Lizardfolk, most druids, and many humans are neutral.

Chaotic neutral creatures follow their whims, holding their personal freedom above all else. Many barbarians and rogues, and some bards, are chaotic neutral.

Lawful evil creatures methodically take what they want, within the limits of a code of tradition, loyalty, or order. Devils, blue dragons, and hobgoblins are lawful evil.

Neutral evil is the alignment of those that do whatever they can get away with, without compassion or qualms. Many drow, some cloud giants, and grimlocks are neutral evil.

Chaotic evil creatures act with arbitrary violence, spurred by their greed, hatred, or bloodlust. Demons, red dragons, and orcs are chaotic evil.

For many thinking creatures, alignment is a moral choice; humans, dwarves, elves, and other humanoid races can choose whether to follow the paths of good or evil, law or chaos. Many other creatures, though, have inborn tendencies toward certain alignments. Most gnolls are irredeemably chaotic evil, and gold dragons are innately lawful good.

Alignment is an essential part of the nature of creatures from the Outer Planes (celestials and fiends). A devil does not choose to be lawful evil, and it doesn't tend toward lawful evil, but rather

it is lawful evil at its core. If it somehow ceased to be lawful evil, it would cease to be a devil.

Most creatures that lack the capacity for rational thought do not have alignments. Such a creature is incapable of making a moral or ethical choice, and acts according to its bestial nature. Sharks are savage predators, for example, but they are not evil; they have no alignment.

Personality

Some notes about your character's personality can breathe life into your roleplaying. How does your character respond to stress, danger, or moral crises? Perhaps he or she has an unusual behavioral or personality quirk, such as a nervous tic, a lisp, or a raspy voice.

9. Play!

Once you create your character, you're ready to start playing. Each character plays a role within a party, a group of adventurers working together for a common purpose. Teamwork and cooperation greatly improve your party's chances to survive the many dangers you face in the worlds of DUNGEONS & DRAGONS. Talk to your fellow players and your DM to decide whether your characters know one another, how they met, and what sorts of quests the group might undertake.

Beyond 1st Level

As your character adventures and overcomes challenges, he or she gains experience, represented by experience points (XP). A character who reaches a specified experience point total advances in capability. This advancement is called gaining a level.

When your character gains a level, his or her class often grants additional abilities, as detailed in the class description. In addition, every character's proficiency bonus increases with increases in level.

The Character Advancement table summarizes the XP you need to advance in levels from level 1 through level 20, and the proficiency bonus for a character of that level. Consult the information on your character's class to see what other improvements you gain at each level.

CHARACTER ADVANCEMENT

| Experience Points | Level | Proficiency Bonus |
|-------------------|-------|-------------------|
| 0 | 1 | +1 |
| 250 | 2 | +1 |
| 950 | 3 | +2 |
| 2,250 | 4 | +2 |
| 4,750 | 5 | +2 |
| 9,500 | 6 | +2 |
| 16,000 | 7 | +3 |
| 25,000 | 8 | +3 |
| 38,000 | 9 | +3 |
| 56,000 | 10 | +3 |
| 77,000 | 11 | +4 |
| 96,000 | 12 | +4 |
| 120,000 | 13 | +4 |
| 150,000 | 14 | +4 |
| 190,000 | 15 | +5 |
| 230,000 | 16 | +5 |
| 280,000 | 17 | +5 |
| 330,000 | 18 | +5 |
| 390,000 | 19 | +6 |
| 460,000 | 20 | +6 |

Races

Races

The worlds of DUNGEONS & DRAGONS feature a rich tapestry of cultures and societies, kingdoms and empires, lands populated by beings both strange and familiar. Although humans are the most common peoples in the game's worlds, they exist alongside many other humanoid races. The most common are dwarves, elves, and halflings, followed by gnomes, half-elves, and half-orcs. Your Dungeon Master might allow other races as well; this document also includes dragonborn, drow, kender, tieflings, and warforged. Your character belongs to one of these peoples.

Your choice of race affects many different aspects of your character. It establishes fundamental qualities that exist throughout your character's adventuring career. When making this decision, keep in mind the kind of character you want to play. For example, a halfling could be a good choice for a sneaky rogue, a dwarf makes for a stout warrior, and an elf can be a master of arcane magic.

Each race's description includes information to help you roleplay a character of that race, including personality, physical appearance, and features of society. These details are only suggestions to help you think about your character; adventurers can and do deviate widely from the norm for their race.

Dwarf

Many ages have passed since the dwarven kingdoms commanded the world. Their mightiest strongholds, delved into misty mountains, have long since fallen into shadow's hands. The magnificent walls now lie in rubble, shattered by giants' boulders and invaders' siege engines. Where once dwarf miners tunneled through rock and toiled at the forges, now orcs and goblins roam. The fabulous riches for which they are famed have been plundered by enemies from below. And yet, the dwarves remain. They remember their ancient glories. And they crave vengeance against the enemies who brought them low.

The world knows dwarves for their skill in battle, their ability to withstand physical and magical punishment, and their knowledge of the earth's secrets. They are as renowned for their hard work as for their ability to quaff large quantities of ale. Their ancient and mysterious kingdoms, carved into the hearts of mountains, are famed for their marvelous treasures.

Tenacious to a Fault

They fight neither recklessly nor timidly, but with measured courage and tenacity. Their sense of justice is strong, but at its worst it can become a thirst for vengeance. Among gnomes (who get along well with dwarves), a mild oath is "If I'm lying, may I cross a dwarf." Dwarves highly value gold, gems, jewelry, and art objects made with these precious materials, but their love of such things can easily turn to covetousness.

Short and Stout

Dwarves stand only 4 to 4-1/2 feet tall, but they are so broad and compact that a dwarf, on average, weighs almost as much as a human. Male dwarves are slightly taller and noticeably heavier than females. Dwarves' skin is typically deep tan or light brown, and their eyes are dark. Their hair is usually black, gray, or brown, and worn long. Male dwarves value their beards highly and groom them very carefully. Dwarves favor simple styles for their hair, beards, and clothes. A dwarf is considered to be adult at about age forty and can live to be more than 400 years old.

Slow to Trust

Dwarves are slow to laugh or jest and suspicious of strangers, but they are generous to those few who earn their trust. They like to say, "The difference between an acquaintance and a friend is about a hundred years." Humans, with their short life spans, have a hard time forging truly strong bonds with dwarves: The best such friendship is often between a dwarf and a human whose parents and grandparents he or she liked.

Dwarves get along fine with gnomes, and passably with halflings. They fail to appreciate elves' subtlety and art, regarding such folk as unpredictable, fickle, and flighty. All the same, through the ages the two peoples have found common cause against orcs, goblins, and gnolls. Through many such joint campaigns, the elves have earned the dwarves' grudging respect. Dwarves mistrust half-orcs in general, and the feeling is mutual. Still, dwarves are fair-minded, and they grant individuals the opportunity to prove themselves.

Clans and Kingdoms

Although their mightiest and most glorious kingdoms have fallen, smaller dwarven kingdoms survive deep beneath the stony mountain peaks. There, the dwarves mine gems and precious metals and forge items of wonder. Whatever wealth the dwarves can't find in their mountains, they gain through trade. They dislike boats, so enterprising humans and halflings frequently handle trade in dwarven goods along water routes. Trustworthy members of other races are welcome in dwarf settlements, though some areas are off limits even to them.

The chief unit of dwarven society is the clan, and dwarves highly value social standing. Even dwarves who live far from their own kingdoms cherish their clan identities and affiliations, and recognize related dwarves. To be clanless is the worst fate that can befall a dwarf.

Dwarves in other lands are typically weaponsmiths, armorers, jewelers, and artisans; some are mercenaries. Dwarf bodyguards are sought out for their courage and loyalty, and they are well rewarded for their service.

Cultural Details

Alignment: Dwarves are usually lawful, and they tend toward good. Adventurers and dwarves in other lands often break that mold, however, since they often do not fit well into their society.

Religion: The chief deity of the dwarves is Moradin, the Soul Forger. He is the creator of the race, and he expects his followers to work for the betterment of his people.

Language: Dwarves speak Dwarvish, which has its own runic script. The Dwarvish alphabet is also used (with minor variations) for the Gnome, Giant, Goblin, and Orc languages. Dwarvish literature includes comprehensive histories of kingdoms and wars through the millennia.

Many dwarves also speak the languages of their friends (such as humans and gnomes) and their enemies (including goblins and orcs). Some also learn Primordial, the strange tongue of elemental creatures.

Names: A dwarf's name is granted by a clan elder, in accordance with tradition. Every proper dwarven name has been used and reused down through the generations. A dwarf's name belongs to the clan, not to the individual. If he or she misuses or brings shame to it, the clan will strip that dwarf of the name. Anyone whose name is so stripped is forbidden by law to use any dwarven name in its place.

Male Names: Adrik, Alberich, Baer, Barendd, Brottor, Dain, Darrak, Eberk, Einkil, Fargrim, Gardain, Harbek, Kildrak, Morgran, Orsik, Oskar, Rangrim, Rurik, Taklinn, Thoradin, Thorin, Tordek, Traubon, Travok, Ulfgar, Veit, Vondal.

Female Names: Artin, Audhild, Bardryn, Dagnal, Diesa, Eldeth, Falkrunn, Gunnloda, Gurdis, Helja, Hlin, Kathra, Kristryd, Ilde, Liftrasa, Mardred, RTiswynn, Sannl, Torbera, Torgga, Vistra.

Clan Names: Balderk, Dankil, Gorunn, Holderhek, Loderr, Lutgehr, Rumnaheim, Strakeln, Torunn, Ungart.

Adventuring Dwarves

Dwarves who take up the adventuring life might be motivated by religious zeal, a love of excitement, or simple greed. As long as their accomplishments bring honor to the clan, their deeds earn them respect and status. Defeating giants and claiming powerful magic weapons are sure ways to win the admiration of other dwarves.

Traits

As a dwarf, you have the following racial traits.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Constitution score increases by 1.

Size: Medium.

Speed: 25 feet. Your speed is not reduced by wearing heavy armor with which you have proficiency or for carrying a heavy load.

Darkvision: You can see in darkness within 60 feet of you as if it were dim light. When you do so, your vision is in black and white.

Dwarven Resilience: You have advantage on saving throws against poison, and you have resistance against poison damage.

Dwarven Weapon Training: You have proficiency with the battleaxe, handaxe, throwing hammer, and warhammer.

Stonecunning: You have advantage on any Intelligence (History) check related to the origin of particular stonework. Additionally, when exploring underground environments, you cannot become lost.

Languages: You can speak, read, and write Common and Dwarvish.

Subrace: Choose a subrace. Two subraces are described here: hill dwarf and mountain dwarf.

Hill Dwarf

Hill dwarves claim foothills, low mountains, and other rugged lands, digging in the earth for gold and gems as most dwarves do. They avoided much of the destruction and warfare responsible for the collapse of the old dwarven kingdoms and thus exist in the greatest numbers.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Strength score increases by 1.

Dwarven Toughness: Your hit point maximum increases by 1, and it increases by 1 every time you gain a level. Additionally, whenever you roll Hit Dice during a rest, you regain 1 extra hit point for each Hit Die you roll.

Mountain Dwarf

The mountain dwarves found in the world today descend from those who ruled from their mighty citadels. Those ancient dwarves studied and mastered runic magic, taught proper praise for the dwarf-father Moradin, and first learned to forge steel. The few who remain cling to the strongholds still left to them and guard their realms with a ferocious tenacity.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Wisdom score increases by 1.

Armor Mastery: You have proficiency with light and medium armor. While wearing medium or heavy armor, you gain a +1 bonus to Armor Class.

Elf

Elves are an ancient and powerful people, whose years are long and whose passions run deep. They form tight communities in hidden forests but mingle freely with other humanoids, always welcome yet never at home. Elves favor things of natural and simple beauty and are famed for their poetry, dance, song, lore, and magical arts. When danger threatens their woodland homes, however, they reveal a stern martial side, demonstrating skill with sword, bow, and battle strategy.

Taking the Long View

Elves are more often amused than excited, and more likely to be curious than greedy. With such a long life span, they keep a broad perspective on events, remaining aloof and unfazed by petty happenstance. When pursuing a goal, however, whether adventuring on a mission or learning a new skill or art, elves can be focused and relentless. They are slow to make friends and enemies, and even slower to forget them. They reply to petty insults with disdain and to serious insults with vengeance.

Slender and Graceful

Elves are about the same height as humans, though they vary more widely. They range from under 5 feet tall to just over 6 feet, but they are slender, weighing only 100 to 145 pounds. Males are about as tall as and only marginally heavier than females. Elves tend to be pale-skinned and dark-haired, with deep-green eyes. They have no facial or body hair. With their unearthly grace and fine features, elves appear hauntingly beautiful to humans and members of many other races. They prefer simple, comfortable clothes, especially in pastel blues and greens, and they enjoy simple yet elegant jewelry. An elf reaches adulthood at about 110 years of age and can live to be more than 700 years old.

Proud but not Cold

Elves have high expectations and do not hide that fact. They consider humans rather unrefined, halflings a bit staid, gnomes somewhat trivial, and dwarves not at all fun. They look on half-elves with some degree of pity, and they regard half-orcs with unrelenting suspicion. While they can be haughty, elves are generally pleasant and gracious even to those who fall short of their standards (a category that encompasses just about everybody who's not an elf).

Hidden Woodland Realms

Most elves dwell in forest settlements, each numbering less than two hundred souls. Their well-hidden villages are built among and blend into the trees, doing little harm to the forest. Elves hunt game, gather food, and grow vegetables, and their skill and magic allow them to support themselves without the need for clearing and plowing land. They are talented artisans, crafting finely worked clothes and art objects. Their contact with outsiders is usually limited, though a few elves make a good living by trading crafted items for metals (which they have no interest in mining).

Elves encountered outside their own lands are commonly traveling minstrels, favored artists, or wandering sages. Human nobles compete for the services of elf instructors to teach swordplay to their children.

Cultural Details

Alignment: Elves love freedom, variety, and self-expression, so they lean strongly toward the gentler aspects of chaos. Generally, they value and protect others' freedom as well as their own, and they are more often good than not.

Religion: Above all others, elves worship Corellon Larethian, the Protector and Preserver of Life. Elven myth holds that the race arose from his blood, shed in battles with Gruumsh, the god of orcs. Corellon is a patron of magical study, arts, dance, and poetry, as well as a powerful warrior god.

Language: The Elvish language is fluid, with subtle intonations and intricate grammar. While elves' literature is rich and varied, their songs and poems are most famous among other people.

Many bards learn their language so they can add Elvish ballads to their repertoires. Others simply memorize them by sound. The Elvish script, as flowing as the spoken word, also serves as the written form of Sylvan, the tongue of many woodland beings, and of Undercommon, spoken by drow and other subterranean creatures.

Names: Elves are considered children until they declare themselves adults, some time after the hundredth birthday, and during this period they are called by "child names." On declaring adulthood, an elf also selects an adult name, although those who knew him or her as a youngster might continue to use the child name. Each elf's adult name is a unique creation, though it might reflect the names of respected individuals or other family members. In addition, every elf bears a family name, typically a combination of other Elvish words. Some elves traveling among humans translate their family names into Common, while others use the Elvish version.

Male Adult Names: Adran, Aelar, Aramil, Arannis, Aust, Beiro, Berrian, Carric, Enialis, Erdan, Erevan, Galinndan, Hadarai, Heian, Himo, Immeral, Ivellios, Laucian, Mindartis, Paelias, Peren, Quarion, Riardon, Rolen, Soveliss, Thamior, Tharivol, Theren, Varis.

Female Adult Names: Adrie, Althaea, Anastrianna, Andraste, Antinua, Bethryнна, Birel, Caelynn, Drusilia, Enna, Felosial, Ielenia, Jelenneth, Keyleth, Leshanna, Lia, Meriele, Miale, Naivara, Quelenna, Quillathe, Sariel, Shanairra, Shava, Silaqui, Theirastra, Thia, Vadanía, Valanthe, Xanaphia.

Family Names (Common Translations): Amastacia (Starflower), Amakiir (Gemflower), Galanodel (Moonwhisper), Holimion (Diamonddew), Liadon (Silverfrond), Meliamne (Oakenheel), Nailo (Nightbreeze), Siannodel (Moonbrook), Ilphelkiir (Gemblossom), Xiloscient (Goldpetal).

Adventuring Elves

Elves take up adventuring out of wanderlust. Being long-lived, they can enjoy centuries of exploration and discovery. They dislike the pace of human society, which is both regimented from day to day but ever changing over decades, so they find careers that let them to travel freely

and set their own pace. Elves also enjoy exercising their martial prowess or gaining greater magical power, and adventuring allows them to do so. Some might be rebels, usually against unjust repression, while others might be champions of just causes.

Traits

As an elf, you have the following racial traits.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Dexterity score increases by 1.

Size: Medium.

Speed: 30 feet.

Low-Light Vision: You can see in dim light as well as you do in bright light.

Elf Weapon Training: You have proficiency with the long sword, short sword, shortbow, and longbow.

Keen Senses: You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks.

Fey Ancestry: You have advantage on saving throws against being charmed, and magic cannot put you to sleep.

Trance: Elves do not need to sleep. Instead, they meditate deeply for 4 hours a day. (The Common word for such meditation is “trance.”) While meditating, you can dream after a fashion; such dreams are actually mental exercises that have become reflexive through years of practice. After resting in this way, you gain the same benefit that a human does from 8 hours of sleep.

Languages: You can speak, read, and write Common and Elvish.

Subrace: Choose a subrace. Two subraces are described here: high elf and wood elf.

High Elf

The high elves were the first people to master arcane magic, and many spells used today originated with elf wizards of old. They benefit still from the magical mastery achieved so long ago, and nearly every high elf knows something of magic. High elves tend to be guarded and aloof, more serious and focused than their woodland kin.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Intelligence score increases by 1.

Cantrip: You know one cantrip of your choice from the mage’s cantrip list. Intelligence is your magic ability for it.

Extra Language: You can speak, read, and write one extra language of your choice.

Wood Elf

Where high elves are serious and civilized, wood elves are anything but. Free spirits, capricious and whimsical, they claim sylvan lands untouched by civilization. Some have close ties to other neighboring races while others can be xenophobic, keeping to themselves and finding even small towns unpleasant and uncomfortable. Wood elves lack the innate magic enjoyed by high elves, but they have an uncanny ability to move undetected through the wilderness.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Wisdom score increases by 1.

Fleet of Foot: Your speed increases by 5 feet.

Mask of the Wild: You can attempt to hide even when you are only lightly obscured by foliage, heavy rain, falling snow, mist, and other natural phenomena.

Halfling

The diminutive halflings survive in a world full of larger creatures by avoiding notice or, barring that, avoiding offense. They appear harmless and so have managed to survive for centuries in the shadow of empires and on the edges of wars and political strife. Some halflings live quiet and peaceful lives in remote agricultural communities, while others form nomadic bands that travel constantly, lured by the open road and the wide horizon to discover the wonders of new lands and peoples.

Kind and Curious

Halflings are an affable, warm, and cheerful people. They cherish the bonds of family and friendship as well as the comforts of hearth and home. Practical and down-to-earth, they concerns themselves with basic needs and simple pleasures, harboring few dreams of gold or glory. Even adventurers among them usually venture into the world for reasons of community, friendship, wanderlust, or curiosity. They love

discovering new things, even simple things, such as an exotic food or an unfamiliar style of clothing.

Small and Practical

Halflings stand about 3 feet tall and inclined to be stout, weighing between 40 and 45 pounds. Their skin is ruddy, and their hair is usually brown or sandy brown and wavy. They have brown or hazel eyes. Halfling men often sport long sideburns, but beards are rare among them and mustaches are almost unseen. They like to wear simple, comfortable, and practical clothes, favoring bright colors. A halfling reaches adulthood at the age of twenty and generally lives into the middle of his or her second century.

Blend into the Crowd

Halflings try to get along with everyone else. They are adept at fitting into a community of humans, dwarves, or elves, making themselves valuable and welcome. Though they work readily with others, they often make true friends only among their own kind. However, halflings are fiercely loyal to their friends, whether halfling or otherwise, and can show remarkable fierceness when their friends, families, or communities are threatened.

Pastoral Pleasantries

Most halflings have small, peaceful communities with large farms and well-kept groves. They have never built a kingdom of their own or even held much land beyond their quiet shires. They don't recognize any sort of nobility or royalty of their own, instead looking to family elders to guide them. This emphasis on family and community has enabled halflings to maintain their traditional ways for thousands of years, unaffected by the rise and fall of empires.

Many halflings live among other races, where their hard work and loyal outlook offers them abundant rewards and creature comforts. Some halfling communities take to travel as a way of life, driving wagons or guiding boats from place to place and maintaining no permanent home.

Cultural Details

Alignment: Most halflings are lawful good. As a rule, they are good-hearted and kind, hating to see others in pain and having no tolerance for oppression. They are also very orderly and traditional, leaning heavily on the support of their community and the comfort of their old ways.

Religion: The chief halfling deity is Yondalla, the Blessed One, protector of the race. She blesses those who heed her guidance, defend their clans, and cherish their families. Their lesser gods are Yondalla's children and embody the halfling ideals of community, hospitality, and agriculture.

Language: Halflings speak their own language, which uses the Common script. While the Halfling language isn't secret, halflings are loath to share it with others. They write very little, unlike dwarves and elves, so they don't have a rich body of literature. Their oral tradition, however, is very strong. Almost all halflings speak Common to deal with the people in whose lands they dwell or through which they are traveling.

Names: A halfling has a given name, a family name, and possibly a nickname. Family names are often nicknames that stuck so well they have been passed down through the generations.

Male Names: Alton, Ander, Cade, Corrin, Eldon, Errich, Finnan, Garret, Lindal, Lyle, Merric, Milo, Osborn, Perrin, Reed, Roscoe, Wellby.

Female Names: Andry, Bree, Callie, Cora, Euphemia, Jillian, Kithri, Lavinia, Lidda, Merla, Nedda, Paela, Portia, Seraphina, Shaena, Trym, Vani, Verna.

Family Names: Brushgather, Goodbarrel, Greenbottle, High-hill, Hilltopple, Leagallow, Tealeaf, Thorngage, Tossobble, Underbough.

Adventuring Halflings

Halflings usually set out on the adventurer's path to defend their communities, support their friends, or explore a wide and wonder-filled world. For them, adventuring is less a career than an opportunity or sometimes a necessity. Halfling adventurers are brave and faithful companions, relying on stealth and trickery in battle rather than raw might or magic.

Traits

As a halfling, you have the following racial traits.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Dexterity score increases by 1.

Size: Small.

Speed: 25 feet.

Lucky: When you roll a natural 1 on an attack roll, ability check, or saving throw, you can reroll the die and must use the new roll.

Brave: You have advantage on saving throws against being frightened.

Halfling Nimbleness: You can move through the space of any creature that is of a size larger than yours.

Languages: You can speak, read, and write Common and Halfling.

Subrace: Choose a subrace. Two subraces are described here: lightfoot and stout.

Lightfoot

Lightfoot halflings have spread the farthest and thus are the most common subrace in the worlds of D&D. They are more prone to wanderlust than other halflings, and more often dwell alongside other races or take up a nomadic life. They make excellent rogues.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Charisma score increases by 1.

Naturally Stealthy: You can attempt to hide even when you are obscured only by a creature that is one size larger than you.

Stout

Stout halflings commonly lack the desire to explore the world, and many feel content to stay within their communities, living simple lives. However, they tenaciously guard their homes and families, so some become fighters.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Constitution score increases by 1.

Stout Resilience: You have advantage on saving throws against poison, and you have resistance against poison damage.

Human

Short-lived but influential far beyond their years, humans have rapidly spread across the worlds of D&D. Most are the descendants of pioneers,

conquerors, traders, travelers, refugees, and others on the move. As a result, human lands are home to a mix of people—physically, culturally, religiously, and politically diverse. Hardy or fine, light-skinned or dark, showy or austere, primitive or civilized, devout or impious, humans run the gamut.

Variety in All Things

Humans are the most adaptable, flexible, and ambitious people among the common races. They have widely varying tastes, morals, customs, and habits. Others accuse them of having little respect for history, but with their relatively short life spans and constantly changing cultures, humans naturally have a shorter collective memory than dwarves, elves, or halflings. They might plan for the future, but most humans live fully in the present—which suits them well to the adventuring life. Individually and as a group, humans are adaptable opportunists, and they stay on top of changing political and social dynamics.

A Broad Spectrum

With their penchant for migration and conquest, and their brief lives, humans are more physically diverse than other common races. There is no typical human: An individual can stand from 5 feet to a little over 6 feet tall and weigh from 125 to 250 pounds, though males are usually taller and heavier than females. Human skin shades range from nearly black to very pale, and hair color from black to blond (curly, kinky, or straight); males might sport facial hair that is sparse or thick. Plenty of humans have a dash of nonhuman blood, revealing hints of elf, orc, or other lineages. Members of this race are often ostentatious or unorthodox in their grooming and dress, sporting unusual hairstyles, fanciful clothes, tattoos, body piercings, and the like. Humans reach adulthood at about age fifteen and rarely live even a single century.

Everyone's Second-Best Friends

Just as readily as they mix with each other, humans mingle with members of other races. They get along with almost everyone, though they might not be close to many. Humans often

serve as ambassadors, diplomats, magistrates, merchants, and functionaries of all kinds.

Ever-Changing Societies

Human lands are usually in flux, with new ideas, social changes, innovations, and leaders constantly coming to the fore. Members of longer-lived races find human culture exciting but a little wearying or even bewildering. Human leaders are very young compared to the political, religious, and military leadership of the more long-lived races. Even in societies where individuals are conservative traditionalists, human institutions change with the generations, adapting and evolving faster than parallel institutions among other peoples.

Although some humans can be xenophobic, in general their societies are inclusive. Human lands welcome relatively large numbers of nonhumans compared to the proportion of humans who live in nonhuman lands.

Cultural Details

Alignment: Humans tend toward no particular alignment. The best and the worst are found among them.

Religion: Humans do not have a chief racial deity but worship (or do not) as they choose. Some humans are the most ardent and zealous adherents of a given faith, while others are the most irreligious people around. Pelor, the sun god, has the most followers in human lands, but he can claim nothing like the central place that the dwarves give Moradin or the elves give Corellon Larethian in their respective pantheons.

Language: Humans speak Common. They typically learn the languages of other peoples they deal with as well, including obscure ones. Humans are fond of sprinkling their speech with words borrowed from other tongues: Orc curses, Elvish musical expressions, Dwarvish military phrases, and so on.

Names: Human names vary greatly. Without a unifying pantheon as a touchstone for their culture, and with such short generations, human society changes quickly. Having so much more variety than other cultures, humans have no truly typical names. Some human parents give their children names from other languages, such

as Dwarvish or Elvish (pronounced more or less correctly).

Adventuring Humans

Humans who seek adventure are the most daring and ambitious members of a daring and ambitious race. They seek to earn glory in the eyes of their fellows by amassing power, wealth, and fame. More than other people, humans might champion causes rather than territories or groups.

Traits

As a human, you have the following racial traits.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your ability scores each increase by 1.

Size: Medium.

Speed: 30 feet.

Languages: You can speak, read, and write Common and one extra language of your choice.

Unusual Races

The races described in this section are less common than humans, dwarves, elves, and halflings. Some of them are unique to a specific world—kender to Krynn, the world of the DRAGONLANCE saga, and warforged to the EBERRON setting. Half-elves and half-orcs are rare simply because of their unusual parentage, and tieflings and dragonborn have even more exotic origins. Gnomes and drow appear in almost every world, but they are rarely seen among the other races and don't often adopt adventuring careers.

Dragonborn

A dragon requires the blessing of Bahamut or Tiamat to give birth to true dragons. If a dragon has a clutch of eggs that hasn't received the proper blessing, the hatchlings are not true dragons, but dragonborn. A dragonborn is a Medium humanoid with a scaly hide, clawed hands and feet, and draconic features (albeit no tail or wings). Its features resemble its draconic parents'. A dragonborn with red dragon parents, for example, has red scales and the distinctive horns and cheek frills of a red dragon.

In some worlds, dragonborn are a race unto themselves, having interbred for so long that they have taken on a more uniform appearance, with scales of reddish-brown or gold.

Traits

As a dragonborn, you have the following racial traits.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Strength and Charisma scores increase by 1.

Size: Medium.

Speed: 30 feet.

Draconic Ancestry: You have draconic ancestry. Choose one type of dragon from the Draconic Ancestry table. Your scales match the color of your dragon forebears, and your breath weapon and damage resistance are determined by the dragon type, as shown in the table.

DRACONIC ANCESTRY

| Dragon | Damage Type | Breath Weapon |
|--------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Black | Acid | 5 × 30 ft. line (Dex. save) |
| Blue | Lightning | 5 × 30 ft. line (Dex. save) |
| Brass | Fire | 5 × 30 ft. line (Dex. save) |
| Bronze | Lightning | 5 × 30 ft. line (Dex. save) |
| Copper | Acid | 5 × 30 ft. line (Dex. save) |
| Gold | Fire | 15 ft. cone (Dex. save) |
| Green | Poison | 15 ft. cone (Con. save) |
| Red | Fire | 15 ft. cone (Dex. save) |
| Silver | Cold | 15 ft. cone (Con. save) |
| White | Cold | 15 ft. cone (Con. save) |

Breath Weapon: You can use your action to exhale destructive energy. Your draconic ancestry determines the size, shape, and damage type of the exhalation.

When you use your breath weapon, each creature in the area of the exhalation must make a saving throw, the type of which is determined by your draconic ancestry. A creature takes 2d6 damage on a failed save, and half as much damage on a successful one. The damage increases to 3d6 at 6th level, 4d6 at 11th level, and 5d6 at 16th level.

After you use your breath weapon, you cannot use it again until you complete a short rest or a long rest.

Damage Resistance: You have resistance to the damage type associated with your draconic ancestry.

Languages: You can speak, read, and write Common and Draconic.

Drow

Traits

As a drow, you have the following racial traits.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Dexterity and Charisma scores increase by 1.

Size: Medium.

Speed: 30 feet.

Darkvision: You can see in darkness within 120 feet of you as if it were dim light. When you do so, your vision is in black and white.

Keen Senses: You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks, except when you make a check to see in sunlight.

Sunlight Sensitivity: While in sunlight, you have disadvantage on attack rolls and on Wisdom (Perception) and Intelligence (Search) checks that rely on sight.

Fey Ancestry: You have advantage on saving throws against being charmed, and magic cannot put you to sleep.

Lolth-Touched Magic: You know the *dancing lights* cantrip. When you reach 3rd level, you can cast the *faerie fire* spell once per day. When you reach 5th level, you can also cast the *darkness* spell once per day. Charisma is your magic ability for these spells.

Trance: Drow do not need to sleep. Instead, they meditate deeply for 4 hours a day. (The Common word for such meditation is “trance.”) While meditating, you can dream after a fashion; such dreams are actually mental exercises that have become reflexive through years of practice. After resting in this way, you gain the same benefit that a human does from 8 hours of sleep.

Languages: You can speak, read, and write Common, Elvish, and Undercommon.

Gnome

Traits

As a gnome, you have the following racial traits.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Intelligence score increases by 1.

Size: Small.

Speed: 25 feet.

Low-Light Vision: You can see in dim light as well as you do in bright light.

Gnome Cunning: You have advantage on all Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma saving throws against magic.

Languages: You can speak, read, and write Common and Gnomish.

Subrace: Choose a subrace. Two subraces are described here: forest gnome and rock gnome.

Forest Gnome

Forest gnomes gather in hidden communities in sylvan forests, often far from civilization's highways and byways. Shy and secretive, these gnomes avoid confrontation whenever possible, using illusions and trickery to conceal themselves from threats or to mask their escape should they become detected. Forest gnomes tend to be friendly with other good-spirited woodland folk, and they regard elves and good faeries as their most important allies. These gnomes also befriend small forest animals and rely on them for information about threats that might prowl their lands.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Dexterity score increases by 1.

Natural Illusionist: You know the *minor illusion* cantrip. Intelligence is your magic ability for it.

Speak with Small Beasts: Through sounds and gestures, you can communicate simple ideas with Small or smaller beasts.

Rock Gnome

The rock gnomes build their communities in rolling foothills and in mountains, where they have access to the materials they need to build and tinker. These master artisans are unsurpassed when it comes to gem cutting, clockwork devices, mechanics, and other technological wonders, and their works are sought the world over.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Constitution score increases by 1.

Artificer's Lore: You have advantage on Intelligence checks related to alchemy, magic items, and technological devices.

Tinker: You have artisan's tools. Using those tools, you can spend 10 minutes to construct a

Tiny clockwork device (AC 5, 1 hp). The device ceases to function after 24 hours. You can have up to three such devices active at a time.

When you create a device, choose one of the following options.

Clockwork Toy: This toy is a clockwork animal or person, such as a frog, mouse, bird, or soldier. When placed on the ground, the toy moves 5 feet across the ground on each of your turns in a random direction. It makes noises as appropriate to the creature it represents.

Fire Starter: The device produces a miniature flame, which you can use to light something like a candle, torch, or campfire. Using the device requires your action.

Music Box: When opened, this music box plays a single song at a moderate volume. The box stops playing when it reaches the song's end or when it is closed.

Half-Elf

Traits

As a half-elf, you have the following racial traits.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Charisma score increases by 1. Choose one other ability score. That score also increases by 1.

Size: Medium.

Speed: 30 feet.

Low-Light Vision: You can see in dim light as well as you do in bright light.

Fey Ancestry: You have advantage on saving throws against being charmed, and magic cannot put you to sleep.

Keen Senses: You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks.

Languages: You can speak, read, and write Common, Elvish, and one extra language of your choice.

Half-Orc

Traits

As a half-orc, you have the following racial traits.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Strength score increases by 2, and your Constitution score increases by 1.

Size: Medium.

Speed: 30 feet.

Darkvision: You can see in darkness within 60 feet of you as if it were dim light. When you do so, your vision is in black and white.

Menacing: You have advantage on Charisma (Intimidation) checks.

Languages: You can speak, read, and write Common and Orcish.

Kender

Kender are a small race similar to halflings. Known to exist only on the world of Krynn—the DRAGONLANCE setting—kender are utterly fearless, insatiably curious, and unstoppably mobile and independent. They pick up anything that is not nailed down, and kender with claw hammers will get those things as well.

Traits

As a kender, you have the following racial traits.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Dexterity and Charisma scores increase by 1.

Size: Small.

Speed: 25 feet.

Fearless: You cannot be frightened.

Taunt: You have an uncanny insight into the motivations and characteristics of other races, and you can use this insight to infuriate them. As an action, you can unleash a verbal barrage of sarcasm, insults, and crude comments against a creature. Make a Charisma (Performance) check contested by the target's Wisdom (Insight) check. You fail the contest if the target can't understand you.

If you win the contest, the target must use its next action to attack only you. If you are out of range, it must charge at you or, failing that, hustle toward you. The target attacks you with disadvantage during this action.

If the target wins the contest, it is immune to your Taunt for 24 hours.

Kender Pockets: Kender constantly pick things up and pocket them, and then often forget about them. If you find yourself in need of a piece of nonmagical equipment, there is a 25 percent chance you have it. Roll a d4. If you roll a 4, you find the item in your pocket, pack, or pouch. If you roll anything else, you don't have such an item on you, and you can't search again for the same item until you've spent at least one

day in a town or city. Rummaging through your pouches, pack, and pockets in this way takes 1 minute.

Languages: You can speak, read, and write Common and Kenderspeak. (Kenderspeak is a language unique to the DRAGONLANCE setting. If you are playing a kender in a different setting, check with your DM.)

Tiefling

Tieflings are descended from humans who mingled their blood with that of devils. In the world of the FORGOTTEN REALMS, they are infused with the blood of Asmodeus, overlord of the Nine Hells, as a result of a pact struck by thirteen warlocks a century ago.

Some members of a similar race, the planetouched, also carry fiendish blood, but it is diluted in comparison to the tieflings' infernal heritage.

Traits

As a tiefling, you have the following racial traits.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Intelligence and Charisma scores increase by 1.

Size: Medium.

Speed: 30 feet.

Low-Light Vision: You can see in dim light as well as you do in bright light.

Hellish Resistance: You have resistance to fire damage.

Infernal Wrath: When you're not at full hit points, you can draw on a diabolical fury to make your attack or spell more potent. When you make an attack with Infernal Wrath, you have advantage on the attack roll. When you cast a spell with it and the spell requires a saving throw, targets of the spell have disadvantage on their saving throws against the spell's effects.

After you use this trait, you can't do so again until you have completed a short rest or a long rest.

Languages: You can speak, read, and write Common and Infernal.

Warforged

In the world of EBERRON, warforged were made as the ideal soldiers to serve in the devastating

Last War. Although they are constructs, they have more in common with living creatures, including circulation, emotions, and even a soul.

Traits

As a warforged, you have the following racial traits.

Ability Score Adjustment: Your Strength and Constitution scores increase by 1.

Size: Medium.

Speed: 30 feet.

Composite Plating: You gain a +1 bonus to Armor Class.

Living Construct: Even though you were constructed, you are a humanoid. You are immune to disease. You do not need to eat or breathe, but you can ingest food and drink if you wish.

Instead of sleeping, you enter a sleep-like state. You need to remain in it for only 4 hours each day. You do not dream; instead, you are fully aware of your surroundings and notice approaching enemies and other events as normal.

Languages: You can speak, read, and write Common and one other language of your choice.

Classes

This document contains the following classes: barbarian, bard, cleric, druid, fighter, mage, monk, paladin, ranger, and rogue.

Barbarian

A barbarian relies on fury and unmatched durability to overwhelm foes. Many barbarians are chaotic, but the feral rage that this class channels can burn in almost any heart.

Creating a Barbarian

You can make a barbarian quickly by following these suggestions.

Background: Guide

Equipment: Maul, two hand axes, 4 javelins, and 140 gp

The Barbarian

| Level | Proficiency Bonus | Class Features | Rages | Rage Damage |
|-------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| 1 | +1 | Rage, Thick Hide | 2 | +2 |
| 2 | +1 | Feral Instinct, Reckless Attack | 2 | +2 |
| 3 | +2 | Barbarian Path | 3 | +2 |
| 4 | +2 | Ability Score Improvement | 3 | +2 |
| 5 | +2 | Extra Attack, Fast Movement | 3 | +2 |
| 6 | +2 | Path feature | 4 | +2 |
| 7 | +3 | Feral Reflexes | 4 | +2 |
| 8 | +3 | Brutal Critical | 4 | +2 |
| 9 | +3 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | +3 |
| 10 | +3 | Path feature | 4 | +3 |
| 11 | +4 | Relentless Rage | 4 | +3 |
| 12 | +4 | Furious Resilience | 5 | +3 |
| 13 | +4 | Ability Score Improvement | 5 | +3 |
| 14 | +4 | Path feature | 5 | +3 |
| 15 | +5 | Simmering Rage | 5 | +3 |
| 16 | +5 | Ability Score Improvement | 5 | +4 |
| 17 | +5 | Will to Live | 6 | +4 |
| 18 | +5 | Ability Score Improvement | 6 | +4 |
| 19 | +6 | Primal Might | 6 | +4 |
| 20 | +6 | Death-Defying Rage | Unlimited | +4 |

Class Features

As a barbarian, you gain the following class features.

Hit Points

Hit Dice: 1d12 per barbarian level

Hit Points at 1st Level: 12 + your Constitution modifier

Hit Points at Higher Levels: 1d12 (or 7) + your Constitution modifier per barbarian level after 1st

Proficiencies

Armor: Light armor, medium armor, shields

Weapons: Simple weapons, martial weapons

Tools: Mounts (land)

Saving Throws: Strength, Constitution

Skills: Choose one from Athletics, Intimidation, and Survival

Rage

In battle, you can fight with unmatched ferocity. On your turn, you can enter a rage as part of your action or move.

While raging, you gain the following benefits:

- You have advantage on Strength checks and saving throws.

- You gain a bonus to melee damage rolls, according to your barbarian level, as noted in the Rage Damage column in the Barbarian table.
- You gain twice your barbarian level in temporary hit points until the rage ends. These hit points can exceed your hit point maximum, and they cannot be regained. If you take any damage, these hit points are lost first.

Raging also has drawbacks. During it, you can't take reactions, except to make opportunity attacks. And if you are able to cast spells, you can't cast them while raging.

Your rage lasts for 1 minute. It ends early at the end of your turn if you have taken no damage since your last turn or if you haven't attacked a creature since then.

Once you have raged the number of times shown for your barbarian level in the Rages column in the Barbarian table, you must complete a long rest before you can rage again.

Thick Hide

When you are defenseless, a glimmer of your primal fury gives you an extraordinary knack for avoiding harm.

While you are not wearing any armor or using a shield, your Armor Class equals 10 + your Dexterity modifier + your Constitution modifier.

Some barbarians glory in this toughness and hurl themselves into battle unclad.

Feral Instinct

By 2nd level, you have advantage when you roll initiative.

Reckless Attack

Starting at 2nd level, you can grant yourself advantage on melee attack rolls during your turn. If you do so and you aren't raging, attack rolls against you have advantage until your next turn.

Barbarian Path

At 3rd level, you gain one barbarian path of your choice: the path of the Berserker or the Totem Warrior.

Each path is detailed at the end of the barbarian section. Your choice grants you features at certain barbarian levels.

Ability Score Improvement

When you reach certain levels noted in the Barbarian table, you can increase one ability score of your choice by 2, or you can increase two ability scores of your choice by 1. You cannot increase an ability score above 20 using this feature.

Alternatively, when you reach one of the noted levels, you can forgo improving any of your ability scores to take a feat.

Extra Attack

Beginning at 5th level, you can attack one extra time whenever you take the attack action on your turn. If you haven't used your whole move for the turn, you can move between your attacks.

Fast Movement

Starting at 5th level, your speed increases by 10 feet while you are wearing light armor, medium armor, or no armor.

Feral Reflexes

By 7th level, your instincts are so honed that if you are surprised while you are conscious, you can take a turn during the surprise round if you enter your rage at the start of that turn.

Brutal Critical

Beginning at 8th level, whenever you score a critical hit with a melee attack, roll one additional weapon damage die when determining the critical hit's extra damage.

Relentless Rage

Starting at 11th level, if you are raging and you drop to 0 hit points and don't die, you can make a DC 10 Constitution saving throw. If you succeed, you drop to 1 hit point instead.

Each time you attempt this saving throw after the first, before completing a short rest or long rest, the DC increases by 5.

Furious Resilience

Starting at 12th level, you make all saving throws with advantage while you are raging.

Simmering Rage

Beginning at 15th level, your rage is such that you have to end two consecutive turns without being attacked or making an attack for your rage to end early.

Will to Live

Beginning at 17th level, you have advantage on death rolls.

Primal Might

Beginning at 19th level, the minimum total for any Strength check or Strength saving throw you make equals your Strength score.

Death-Defying Rage

At 20th level, while raging, you do not fall unconscious due to dropping to 0 hit points, but you still have to make death rolls while at 0 hit points. In addition, it takes six failures on death rolls for you to die.

If your rage ends while you have 0 hit points, you fall unconscious. It then takes only three failures on death rolls for you to die. If you already have three failures, you die immediately.

Barbarian Paths

Path of the Berserker

You follow the berserker's way, and thrill in the chaos of battle, your wrath uncontrollable. Concern for your own safety is lost in a red frenzy. You can work yourself into a rage so intense that it becomes a state in which you are without fear.

Berserker Features

| Level | Feature |
|-------|----------------|
| 3 | Fearless Rage |
| 6 | Mindless Rage |
| 10 | Unchecked Fury |
| 14 | Brutal Rage |

Fearless Rage

While raging, you cannot be frightened.

Mindless Rage

Beginning at 6th level, you cannot be charmed while raging.

Unchecked Fury

Beginning at 10th level, if you miss with a melee attack on your turn, you can make one, and only one, additional melee attack on that turn.

Brutal Rage

Starting at 14th level, you can take 5 damage at the start of your turn while you are raging. This damage cannot be prevented. If you take it, you roll an additional weapon damage die for your melee attacks until the end of the turn.

Path of the Totem Warrior

You revere a spirit animal, or a group of such spirits, as a symbol of your prowess. Through ancient rites, you have bound that symbol to your heart with more than just words and belief, but actual magic. In battle, the totem fills you with supernatural might.

Your totem can also influence you outside combat. You might catch fish with your bare hands if your totem spirit is a bear or howl if your totem is a wolf. As you achieve greater harmony with your totem, your appearance might change in subtle ways to match, especially when you rage.

Totem Warrior Features

| Level | Feature |
|-------|-----------------|
| 3 | Totem Spirit |
| 6 | Spirit Rage |
| 10 | Spirit Vitality |
| 14 | Guiding Totem |

Totem Spirit

Your totem spirit is an animal that resonates with your ancestry and mythic past. Pick a totem spirit and gain its feature. At your option, you also gain minor physical attributes that identify your totem animal to an observer.

Bear. Whenever you expend a Hit Die to regain hit points, you add your Constitution modifier to the roll twice, rather than once.

Cougar. Your speed increases by 5 feet. You gain proficiency in the Acrobatics skill.

Hawk. You can jump double your normal jump distance. While raging, you also gain advantage on all Dexterity-based attack rolls.

Wolf. You gain proficiency in the Perception skill.

Spirit Rage

At 6th level, you gain a magical benefit based on a totem animal of your choice. You can choose the same animal you selected at 3rd level or a different one.

Bear. When you enter your rage, you can expend up to two Hit Dice to regain hit points.

Cougar. While you rage, opportunity attacks have disadvantage against you.

Hawk. While you rage, you have resistance against falling damage, and you can jump up to triple your base jump distance.

Wolf. While you rage, you sense the location of any creature within 15 feet of you, even if it is invisible.

Spirit Vitality

Beginning at 10th level, your totem spirit heals you when you are enraged and injured. While raging, you regain 5 hit points whenever you start your turn and your number of hit points equals half your hit point maximum or less.

Guiding Totem

Starting at 14th level, you gain a totem spirit guide, who occasionally appears to you in visions and dreams.

Your spirit gives you proficiency in Wisdom saving throws. In addition, hidden creatures, traps, and other threats you are unaware of do not gain advantage on their attack rolls against you.

Bard

Bards master a form of magic that uses music and oration to alter the listener's emotions and mood. Their performances can inspire fear and dismay or uplift, awakening courage, valor, and bold action in those who hear. Many bards wander the world, gathering a vast wealth of information from their travels.

Creating a Bard

You can make a bard quickly by following these suggestions.

Background: Minstrel

Equipment: Leather armor, rapier, dagger, musical instrument (lute), adventurer's kit, and 99 gp

The Bard

| Lvl. | Proficiency Bonus | Spells Known | Features | —Spells per Day— | | | | |
|------|-------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 1 | +1 | — | Bardic Knowledge, Bardic Performance | — | — | — | — | — |
| 2 | +1 | 2 | Spellcasting | 2 | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | +2 | 3 | Bard College, Expertise | 3 | — | — | — | — |
| 4 | +2 | 3 | Ability Score Improvement | 3 | — | — | — | — |
| 5 | +2 | 4 | Jack of All Trades | 4 | 2 | — | — | — |
| 6 | +2 | 4 | Bard College Benefit | 4 | 2 | — | — | — |
| 7 | +3 | 5 | Countercharm | 4 | 3 | — | — | — |
| 8 | +3 | 5 | Extra Attack | 4 | 3 | — | — | — |
| 9 | +3 | 6 | — | 4 | 3 | 2 | — | — |
| 10 | +3 | 6 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 2 | — | — |
| 11 | +4 | 7 | Battle Magic | 4 | 3 | 3 | — | — |
| 12 | +4 | 7 | Bard College Benefit | 4 | 3 | 3 | — | — |
| 13 | +4 | 8 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 1 | — |
| 14 | +4 | 8 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 1 | — |
| 15 | +5 | 9 | Bard College Benefit | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | — |
| 16 | +5 | 9 | Improved Dispel | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | — |
| 17 | +5 | 10 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1 |
| 18 | +5 | 10 | Bard College Benefit | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1 |
| 19 | +6 | 11 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| 20 | +6 | 11 | Magical Secrets | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |

Class Features

As a bard, you gain the following class features.

Hit Points

Hit Dice: 1d6 per bard level

Hit points at 1st level: 6 + your Constitution modifier

Hit points at higher levels: 1d6 + your Constitution modifier per bard level after 1st

Proficiencies

Armor: Light armor

Weapons: Simple weapons, hand crossbows, light crossbows, long swords, rapiers, short swords

Tools: Three musical instruments of your choice

Saving Throws: Intelligence, Charisma

Skills: Choose any three

Bardic Knowledge

You learn a little bit about everything. Your knowledge ranges from the obscure but useful to the likely false, but the bits and pieces of tales you have acquired serve you well.

When you make an Intelligence check, treat a d20 roll of 9 or lower as a 10 if the check involves any of the following skills: Arcana, History, Nature, or Religion.

Bardic Performance

You are a master at magically manipulating others through oration, music, and other special performances. You start out knowing two such performances: Call to Battle and Inspire Competence.

To use one of these magical performances, you must speak or play an instrument as an action. Maintaining the performance requires concentration, as some spells do (see the rules for magic). You can switch to a different performance by taking another action. The whole effect, whether it is composed of one performance or several, can last no longer than 10 minutes, and it ends early if you are silenced. You can't use this feature again until you rest for at least 10 minutes.

A creature can be affected by only one of these performances at a time. If two or more bards try to affect the same creature with such performances, the creature is affected by neither.

Call to Battle

While you perform Call to Battle, friendly creatures, including you, are inspired to fight with greater zeal while within 25 feet of you. An affected creature can roll an extra d4 when rolling damage for melee and ranged attacks.

This extra damage die increases in size when your bard level reaches 6 (1d6), 9 (1d8), 13 (1d10), and 17 (1d12).

Inspire Competence

Your performance of Inspire Competence fills friendly creatures with confidence while they are within 25 feet of you. When you start this performance, choose one of the six abilities. An affected creature can add your proficiency bonus to any check it makes with the chosen ability.

You can use your action to change the chosen ability.

Spellcasting

As a gatherer of esoteric knowledge, you learn a few tricks and surprises from your research and travels. Bards dabble in a variety of different kinds of magic, picking up a few things here and there. You learn spells that you can cast a certain

number of times per day, and know cantrips, which you can cast at will.

Cantrips

You know two cantrips, chosen from the bard spell list.

Spells Known

You know two 1st-level spells, which you choose from the bard spell list. You learn more spells as you gain levels, as detailed on the Bard table. The spells you learn must be of a level that you can cast or a cantrip.

Spells per Day

Your bard level determines the number of bard spells that you can cast of 1st level or higher, as noted in the Bard table. You must complete a long rest to regain any castings—also called spell slots—that you use.

Casting a Known Spell. When you cast one of the bard spells that you know, you expend a casting of the spell's level or higher. For example, if you have the 1st-level spell *cure wounds* prepared and can still cast a 1st-level spell and a 2nd-level spell, you can cast *cure wounds* at either level.

Magic Ability

Charisma is your magic ability for your mage spells.

Saving Throw DC. The DC to resist one of your spells equals 8 + your Charisma modifier.

Spellcasting Bonus. If you are holding a musical instrument when you cast a spell, you can add your proficiency bonus to the spell's saving throw DC.

Ritual Casting

You can cast any bard spell you know as a ritual if that spell has a ritual version. To cast a spell as a ritual, you must add 10 minutes to the spell's casting time, during which you undertake a ceremony that includes your musical instrument.

Bard College

The way of a bard is inherently gregarious. Bards seek each other out to swap songs and stories,

boast of their accomplishments, and share their knowledge. In fact, bards tend to form loose associations, which they call colleges, to facilitate their gatherings and preserve their particular traditions. At 3rd level, you begin to learn the advanced techniques of a particular college: the College of Valor or the College of Wit.

Expertise

At 3rd level, choose any mix of four of your skill and tool proficiencies. You gain a +5 bonus to any ability check you make that involves the chosen proficiencies.

Ability Score Improvement

When you reach certain levels noted in the Bard table, you can increase one ability score of your choice by 2, or you can increase two ability scores of your choice by 1. You cannot increase an ability score above 20 using this feature.

Alternatively, when you reach one of the noted levels, you can forgo improving any of your ability scores to take a feat.

Jack of All Trades

Starting at 5th level, when you make an ability check using a skill you don't have proficiency in, you can add half your proficiency bonus (rounded down) to the check.

Countercharm

At 7th level, you learn Countercharm, a new use for your Bardic Performance. While you perform it, you and friendly creatures within 25 feet of you are protected from being maliciously influenced. An affected creature has advantage on saving throws against being charmed or frightened.

Extra Attack

Beginning at 8th level, you can attack one extra time whenever you take the attack action on your turn. If you haven't used your whole move for the turn, you can move between your attacks.

Battle Magic

Beginning at 11th level, you've mastered the art of weaving together spellcasting and weapon use into a single harmonious act. You can cast any bard spell that has a casting time of 1 action as a swift spell.

Improved Dispel

At 16th level, you learn the *dispel magic* spell, if you do not already know it, and this spell does not count toward your number of spells known. Additionally, you add double your proficiency bonus to the Charisma check you make as a part of the *dispel magic* spell.

Magical Secrets

By 20th level, you have gathered secret magical knowledge from across a wide spectrum of learning. You learn five spells of your choice from any class's spell list. Each spell must be a cantrip or of level 1–5. The chosen spells count as bard spells for you.

Bard Colleges

College of Valor

Bards of the College of Valor are daring skalds whose tales keep alive the memory of the great heroes of the past, and thereby inspire a new generation of heroes. These bards gather in mead halls or around great bonfires to sing the deeds of the mighty, both past and present. They travel the land to witness great events firsthand and to ensure that memory of those events does not pass from the world. And with their songs, they inspire others to reach the same heights of accomplishment as the heroes of old.

College of Valor Features

| Level | Feature |
|-------|---|
| 3 | Bonus Proficiencies, War College Training |
| 6 | Song of Rest |
| 12 | Coordinate Allies |
| 15 | Words of Warning |
| 18 | Rally |

Bonus Proficiencies

You gain proficiency with medium armor and martial weapons.

War College Training

Once on each of your turns, you can use the help action as part of the attack action, aiding in an attack against the target of yours.

Song of Rest

Once you reach 6th level, you can use a musical instrument or bolstering words to revitalize your wounded allies during a short rest. If you or any friendly creature who can hear your performance regains any hit points during the short rest, that creature regains 1d6 extra hit points at the end of the rest.

The extra hit points increase when you reach level 9 (1d8), 13 (1d10), and 17 (1d12) in this class.

Coordinate Allies

Starting at 12th level, when a target within 25 feet of you that you can see is hit by an attack, you can use your reaction to choose a friendly creature who can see or hear you. The chosen friend has advantage on his or her next attack roll against the target before the end of the friend's next turn.

Words of Warning

Beginning at 15th level, when a creature within 25 feet of you that you can see makes a Strength, Dexterity, or Wisdom saving throw, you can use your reaction to give that creature advantage on the roll. The creature must be able to hear you to benefit from this feature.

Rally

At 18th level, you know *mass cure wounds*, and it does not count against the number of bard spells you know. You can also cast *mass cure wounds* once per day without expending a spell slot.

When you cast this spell, it ends the charmed, frightened, paralyzed, and stunned conditions on its targets. Each target can also use its reaction to stand up or move up to its speed.

College of Wit

Bards of the College of Wit are satirical tricksters with sharp tongues and nimble fingers, but they are not mere jesters. Their mission is to discover and reveal the truth, regardless of consequences, and so their humor has a biting edge. Performing in tavern rooms, on street corners, or in royal courts, they use their gifts to send audiences into gales of laughter and raucous applause, but the audience members might later find themselves questioning everything they held to be true, from their faith in the priesthood of the local temple to their loyalty to the king.

These bards' own loyalty lies in the pursuit of truth, knowledge, and beauty, not in fealty to a monarch or following the tenets of a single deity. A noble who keeps such a bard as a herald or advisor knows that the bard would rather be honest than politic. Bards of the College of Wit tend to gather at local festivals or affairs of state where they can expose corruption, unravel lies, and poke fun at self-important figures of authority.

College of Wit Features

| Level | Feature |
|-------|-------------------------|
| 3 | Fascinating Performance |
| 6 | Eviscerating Wit |
| 12 | Seeds of Doubt |
| 15 | Inspire Dread |
| 18 | Seeds of Confusion |

Fascinating Performance

You learn Fascinating Performance, a new use for your Bardic Performance. While you perform it, each creature within 50 feet of you that isn't hostile to you must make a Wisdom saving throw against your bard spell save DC at the start of its turn. On a failed save, the target is charmed by you until the performance ends or the target leaves its radius. A charmed target cannot move or take actions and makes Wisdom (Perception) checks with disadvantage.

If you or another creature draws or brandishes a weapon or casts a spell, each charmed creature can make a new Wisdom saving throw to end the effect. If any of the targets take damage or is otherwise harmed, this effect ends for all of them.

If you make an attack or cast a spell that affects anyone but yourself, this effect ends. You cannot

use this Bardic Performance if you or any creature that would be affected by it is currently engaged in combat.

Eviscerating Wit

At 6th level, you learn Eviscerating Wit, a new use for your Bardic Performance. You can perform it to plant the seeds of doubt in your foes' minds, using barbed insults and scathing satire to undermine their confidence.

While you perform it, each hostile creature within 50 feet of you that can understand you must make a Charisma saving throw against your bard spell save DC at the start of its turn. On a failed save, the creature has disadvantage on all ability checks while it remains in the performance's radius.

On a successful save, the creature becomes immune to this performance for 10 minutes.

Level 12: Seeds of Doubt

Beginning at 12th level, you can sow the seeds of doubt in your enemies, making them reluctant to attack you. As an action, choose a creature within 25 feet of you that can hear you. For 1 minute, the next time that creature attempts to target you with an attack or harmful spell, it must first make a Wisdom saving throw against your bard spell save DC. On a failed save, it must choose a new target or lose its action. This effect doesn't protect you from spell effects that don't target you directly, such as the explosion of a *fireball*.

If you make an attack or cast a spell that affects anyone but yourself, this effect ends. Creatures that cannot be charmed are immune to this effect.

Inspire Dread

At 15th level, you learn Inspire Dread, a new use for your Bardic Performance. You can perform it to cause a feeling of dread to creep over your foes.

While you perform it, each hostile creature within 50 feet of you must make a Wisdom saving throw against your bard spell save DC at the start of its turn. On a failed save, the creature becomes frightened until the start of its next turn.

On a successful save, the creature becomes immune to this performance for 10 minutes.

Seeds of Confusion

At 18th level, you know the *confusion* spell, and it doesn't count against the number of bard spells you know. You can also cast *confusion* once per day without expending a spell slot.

When you cast *confusion*, you can affect creatures that you choose within a 25-foot radius centered on you. Additionally, as long as any creature is affected by a *confusion* spell that you cast, you can use your action to choose one of the behaviors that the *confusion* spell creates. Until the start of your next turn, all creatures affected by your *confusion* spell use the behavior you chose, instead of rolling a d10 at the start of its turn.

Cleric

A cleric is the devoted servant of a deity, a pantheon, a philosophy, or a universal principle. No ordinary priest or temple servant, a cleric is imbued with the power to wield divine magic to defend and heal companions and to smite foes. Armed with a weapon and a holy symbol, a cleric combines martial prowess in melee with divine spellcasting.

Divine magic, as the name suggests, is the power of the gods themselves, flowing from them into the world. As a cleric, you are a conduit for that power. You combine your will with your deity's and manifest it as miraculous effects. The gods do not grant this power lightly or to everyone who seeks it, but only to those they choose to fulfill a high calling of service to their aims.

Harnessing and channeling divine magic doesn't rely on study or training. You might learn formulaic prayers and ancient rites, but ultimately your ability to cast cleric spells relies

on your intuitive understanding of your deity's wishes, your ability to attune yourself to the god's presence, and your zeal to impose your combined wills on the world.

Your Cleric's Deity

As a cleric, your dedicated service to your deity is what makes you a cleric. This service influences not just your capabilities, but the core of your being. The deity you serve grants you access to divine magic and is the source of the magical energy you need to cast spells. Because of these facts, your choice of deity influences your entire adventuring career.

Alternatively, you can choose a philosophical system or a pantheon of gods to serve. Your meditations are then focused on it, and it is the source of your magic.

Typically, a cleric is the same alignment as his or her deity, though some clerics are one step away from their respective deities in alignment.

The Cleric

| Lvl. | Proficiency Bonus | Features | —Spells per Day— | | | | | | | | | |
|------|-------------------|--|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | |
| 1 | +1 | Divine Domain, Spellcasting | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 2 | +1 | Channel Divinity (1/rest) | 3 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | +2 | — | 4 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 4 | +2 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 5 | +2 | — | 4 | 3 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | +2 | Channel Divinity (2/rest) | 4 | 3 | 3 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 7 | +3 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 8 | +3 | Ability Score Improvement, Divine Strike (1d8) | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 9 | +3 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 10 | +3 | Divine Intervention | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 11 | +4 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | — | — | — | — |
| 12 | +4 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | — | — | — | — |
| 13 | +4 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | — | — | — |
| 14 | +4 | Divine Strike (2d8) | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | — | — | — |
| 15 | +5 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — | — |
| 16 | +5 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — | — |
| 17 | +5 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — |
| 18 | +5 | Channel Divinity (3/rest) | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 19 | +6 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 20 | +6 | Domain Benefit | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Class Features

As a cleric, you gain the following class features.

Hit Points

Hit Dice: 1d8 per cleric level

Hit Points at 1st Level: 8 + your Constitution modifier

Hit Points at Higher Levels: 1d8 (or 5) + your Constitution modifier per cleric level after 1st

Proficiencies

Armor: Light armor, medium armor

Weapons: All simple weapons

Tools: Healer's kit

Saving Throws: Wisdom, Charisma

Skills: Choose one from Insight, Medicine, Persuasion, and Religion

Creating a Cleric

You can make a cleric quickly by following these suggestions.

Background: Priest

Equipment – Life Domain: Chain mail, shield, mace, 4 javelins, adventurer's kit, flask of holy water, holy symbol, and 19 gp

Equipment – Light Domain: Scale mail, mace, light crossbow, 20 bolts, adventurer's kit, flask of holy water, holy symbol, and 30 gp

Equipment – War Domain: Chain mail, shield, warhammer, 4 javelins, adventurer's kit, flask of holy water, holy symbol, and 9 gp

Spellcasting

As a conduit of divine magic, you have a combination of cantrips, which you can cast at will, and other spells that you can cast only a certain number of times per day. See the "Magic" section in the "How to Play" document for the general rules of spellcasting.

Cantrips

You gain three cantrips, chosen from the cleric spell list.

Spells per Day

Your cleric level determines the number of cleric spells that you can cast of 1st level or higher, as noted in the Cleric table. You must complete a long

rest to regain any castings—also called spell slots—that you use.

Spell Preparation. You decide which cleric spells are available to you to cast. Whenever you complete a long rest, you prepare the list of cleric spells that you can cast of 1st level or higher, choosing from the list of spells available to all clerics (see the "Spells" document).

Your list includes a number of cleric spells equal to 1 + your cleric level, and the spells can be of any spell level that is available to you, as shown in the Cleric table.

Preparing your spells requires time spent in prayer and meditation: at least one minute per spell level for each cleric spell you prepare. You don't have to prepare all your spells at once. If you like, you can prepare some later in the day.

Casting a Prepared Spell. When you cast a prepared spell, you expend a casting of the spell's level or higher. The spell itself is not expended. For example, if you have the 1st-level spell *cure wounds* prepared and can still cast a 1st-level spell and a 2nd-level spell, you can cast *cure wounds* once or twice and at either level.

Magic Ability

Wisdom is your magic ability for your cleric spells.

Saving Throw DC. The DC to resist one of your spells equals 8 + your Wisdom modifier.

Spellcasting Bonus. If you present your holy symbol when you cast a spell, you can add your proficiency bonus to the spell's saving throw DC and to any attack roll you make for the spell.

To present your holy symbol, you need to hold it, wear it visibly, or bear it on your shield.

Ritual Casting

You can cast any cleric spell as a ritual if you have the spell prepared and the spell has a ritual version. To cast a spell as a ritual, you must add 10 minutes to the spell's casting time, during which you undertake a prescribed ceremony that includes your holy symbol.

Divine Domain

Each deity has certain concepts and metaphysical aspects of existence, known as domains, that they

control. You are granted powers from your god related to one of that deity's domains.

Choose a Domain

Choose one domain: Knowledge, Life, Light, Nature, or War.

Each domain is detailed at the end of the cleric section, and each one provides examples of gods associated with it.

Your choice grants you features at certain cleric levels, as well as domain spells.

Domain Spells

Each domain has a list of spells that are known as its domain spells. You gain the spells at certain cleric levels.

Once you gain a domain spell, you always have it prepared, and it does not count against the number of spells you can prepare each day.

If you have a domain spell that does not appear on the cleric spell list, the spell is, nonetheless, a cleric spell for you.

One God, Many Domains

A typical deity has influence over many different aspects of existence, so any given deity might encompass multiple domains.

Your domain choice might reflect a focus on only one aspect of a deity. Thus, two clerics serving the same sun god might make different choices for the purpose of this class feature. One character might choose the Light domain and another could choose the Life domain, assuming both options relate to the same god.

Channel Divinity

At 2nd level, you gain the ability to channel divine energy directly from your deity, using that energy to fuel magical effects. You start with two such effects: Turn Undead and an effect determined by your domain.

When you use your Channel Divinity, you choose which effect to create. You must then complete a short rest or a long rest to use your Channel Divinity again.

Beginning at 6th level, you can use your Channel Divinity twice between rests, and beginning at 18th level, you can use it three times between rests. When you take a short rest or a long rest, you regain your expended uses.

Turn Undead

As an action, you present your holy symbol and speak a prayer censuring the undead. Each undead creature within 25 feet of you must make a Wisdom saving throw (DC 10 + your Wisdom modifier + your spellcasting bonus), unless the creature has total cover against you. If the creature fails its saving throw, it is turned for 1 minute or until it takes damage. If such a creature has a hit point maximum equal to or lower than your cleric level multiplied by 5, the creature is destroyed instead of turned.

A turned creature must spend its turns trying to move as far away from you as it can, and it cannot willingly move closer than within 25 feet of you. It cannot take reactions, and it can use its actions only to hustle or to try to escape from an effect that prevents it from moving.

Ability Score Improvement

When you reach certain levels noted in the Cleric table, you can increase one ability score of your choice by 2, or you can increase two ability scores of your choice by 1. You cannot increase an ability score above 20 using this feature.

Alternatively, when you reach one of the noted levels, you can forgo improving any of your ability scores to take a feat.

Divine Strike

At 8th level, you gain the ability to infuse your weapon strikes with divine energy. Once on each of your turns when you hit a creature with a weapon attack, you can cause the attack to deal 1d8 extra damage to the target.

If your deity is good, the damage is radiant. If your deity is evil, the damage is necrotic. If your deity is neither good nor evil, choose one of those damage types when you gain this feature.

When you reach 14th level, the extra damage increases to 2d8.

Divine Intervention

Beginning at 10th level, you can use your action to call upon your deity to intervene on your behalf when your need is great.

When you take this action, describe the assistance you want your deity to provide, and roll percentile dice. If you roll a number equal to or lower than your cleric level, your deity intervenes. The DM chooses the nature of the intervention; the effect of any cleric spell or cleric domain spell would be appropriate.

After you take this action, you cannot do so again for 1 week.

Divine Domains

[Playtest note: This document includes three domains. More are forthcoming.]

Life

The gods of this domain are those that promote life, health, and abundance as one of their primary goals. They represent the overflowing vitality of positive energy, one of the fundamental forces of the universe, expressed through healing the sick and wounded and driving away the forces of death, including the undead. Some are agricultural deities of grain and harvest, while sun gods, gods of healing or endurance, or gods of home and community also often include life within their sphere of influence.

The gods of this domain are neutral or one of the good alignments.

Gods and Tenets

Examples of the gods of this domain include Apollo, Demeter, and Hestia of the Olympian pantheon; Isis and Osiris of the Pharaonic pantheon; Frey, Freya, and Frigga of the Asgardian pantheon; Chauntea, Ilmater, and Lathander of the FORGOTTEN REALMS; and Ehlonna, Pelor, and Zodal of GREYHAWK.

The gods of life have charged you with spreading health and vitality throughout the world. You have heard and answered the divine command to oppose evil and death, and to mend the wounds of those harmed by the forces of darkness. Your god answers your prayers by bestowing upon you the gift of holy blessings, healing, and the ability to act as a front-line combatant on the war against evil.

Those of your faith who achieve the true blessings of your god do so by putting themselves directly in the path of anyone who would hurt the cause of good. The most powerful clerics of this domain are truly blessed, and their subtle air of devotion and willingness to help those who

suffer inspires those around them to piety. Their touch heals the injured, and where they walk miracles surely follow.

Domain Spells

Cleric

| Level | Spells |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | bles, cure wounds |
| 3 | lesser restoration, spiritual weapon |
| 5 | beacon of hope, prayer |
| 7 | death ward, guardian of faith |
| 9 | mass cure wounds, raise dead |

Bonus Proficiencies

You gain proficiency with heavy armor and shields.

Disciple of Life

Whenever you restore hit points to a creature with a spell, the creature regains additional hit points equal to 2 + the spell's level. The spell must be at least 1st level.

Channel Divinity: Restore Health

Starting at 2nd level, you can use your Channel Divinity to heal the badly injured.

As an action, you present your holy symbol and evoke healing energy that can restore a number of hit points equal to 5 times your cleric level. Choose any creatures within 25 feet of you, and divide those hit points among them. To be affected, a creature must be at half its full hit points or lower, and it can't be an undead creature or a construct.

Supreme Healing

Starting at 20th level, maximize any die rolls you make to determine the number of hit points you restore with a spell.

Light

The god of light is often a sun deity, whose followers are infused with radiant light and the power of the sun's searing heat. This deity is sometimes the ruler of a pantheon and is often portrayed as the sun itself or as a charioteer who guides the sun across the sky. The sun's daily course means that the gods of the sun can embody principles of growth, rebirth or renewal, but some

sun deities are the sun at high noon, looking down upon the mortal world to pronounce judgment and burn away evil.

The gods of this domain are most often lawful good, neutral good, chaotic good, or lawful neutral.

Gods and Tenets

Examples of the gods of this domain include Apollo of the Olympian pantheon; Re-Horakhty of the Pharaonic pantheon; Balder, Frey, and Odur of the Asgardian pantheon; Helm and Lathander of the FORGOTTEN REALMS; and Atroa, Pelor, and Pholtus of GREYHAWK.

The gods of light entrust you with the sun's power so you can become a beacon of light in a darkened world. You bring light wherever you go, chasing away shadows and burning away darkness. Your prayers can bring forth sunlight, which you might focus into burning rays or let loose to shine its wholesome light.

The most devoted and enlightened followers of the gods of light shine with their own inner light. Creatures of darkness and death cower in the presence of the mightiest of your faith, unable to bear the brightness of their countenance.

Domain Spells

Cleric

| Level | Spells |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 1 | burning hands, faerie fire |
| 3 | flaming sphere, scorching ray |
| 5 | daylight, fireball |
| 7 | guardian of faith, wall of fire |
| 9 | flame strike, true seeing |
| 11 | sunbeam |
| 15 | sunburst |

Bonus Spells

You gain the *light* and *sacred flame* cantrips if you don't already have them. You also gain extra domain spells at levels 11 and 15, as shown in your Domain Spells table.

Flare

When a creature that you can see attacks you, you can use your reaction to cause light to flare before the attacker. This light imposes disadvantage on the attack roll.

An attacker that cannot be blinded is immune to this feature.

Channel Divinity: Radiance of the Dawn

Starting at 2nd level, you can use your Channel Divinity to harness sunlight.

As an action, you present your holy symbol, and any magical darkness within 25 feet of you is dispelled. Additionally, each enemy creature within 25 feet of you must make a Constitution saving throw. A creature takes radiant damage equal to 2d10 + your cleric level on a failed saving throw and half as much damage on a successful one.

Channel Divinity: Revelation of Truth

At 6th level, you gain the ability to dispel illusions with your Channel Divinity.

As an action, you present your holy symbol, and any illusion spell within 25 feet of you is dispelled if its level is equal to or lower than half your cleric level.

Corona of Light

Starting at 20th level, you can use your action to activate an aura of sunlight that lasts for 1 minute or until you dismiss it using another action. You emit bright light in a 50-foot radius and dim light 25 feet beyond that. Your enemies in the bright light have disadvantage on saving throws against any spell that deals fire or radiant damage.

War

War has many manifestations. It can be glorious, making heroes of ordinary people. It can be desperate and horrific, mortals' worst traits writ large on the battlefield, with acts of cruelty, malice, and cowardice eclipsing those instances of excellence and courage. In either case, the god of war watches over warriors and rewards them for their great deeds.

Gods and Tenets

Examples of the gods of this domain include Ares, Athena, and Nike of the Olympian pantheon; Odin, Sif, Surtr, Thor, Thrym, and Tyr of the Asgardian pantheon; Bane, Tempus, and Torm of the FORGOTTEN REALMS; and Heironeous and Hextor of GREYHAWK.

The gods of the War domain attract a wide range of individuals. You might be a courageous hero, a bold champion who inspires others to fight the good fight. Or you might see the battlefield as your temple and offer violence as prayers to your deity. Whatever your connection to warfare, you excel in battle and improve those who fight at your side.

Paragons of your faith grow more and more like the deity they serve or the ideal of warfare they uphold. Most tales of the legendary followers of the gods of war portray them as powerful generals or war chiefs, leading hordes in conquest or mustering armies to drive off invaders. They are often said to inspire courage or berserk fury in those who fight beside them. The shout of such a cleric can strike terror in enemies, and tales are told of battles won without a single blow struck, as armies quailed and fled before the wrath of a mighty champion of the god of war.

Avatar of Battle

At 20th level, you gain resistance to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage.

Domain Spells

Cleric

| Level | Spells |
|-------|--------|
|-------|--------|

| | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1 | divine favor, shield of faith |
| 3 | magic weapon, spiritual weapon |
| 5 | holy vigor, prayer |
| 7 | divine power, freedom of movement |
| 9 | flame strike, hold monster |

Bonus Proficiencies

You gain proficiency with martial weapons and with heavy armor and shields.

War Priest

Your god delivers bolts of inspiration to you while you are engaged in battle. Once on your turn, you can attack one extra time when you take the attack action. If you haven't used your whole move for the turn, you can move between your attacks.

You can use this feature a number of times equal to your Wisdom modifier (a minimum of once). You regain expended uses when you complete a long rest.

Channel Divinity: Guided Strike

Starting at 2nd level, you can use your Channel Divinity to strike with supernatural accuracy. When you make an attack roll, you can use your Channel Divinity to gain a +10 bonus to the roll. You make this choice after you see the roll, but before the DM says whether you hit or miss.

Druid

Members of an ancient priesthood, druids commune with the spirits of nature and protect the common folk who live in harmony with the land. After being initiated in mysterious rites, a druid calls on the gods to wield the magic of the moon, the sun, the storm, the forest, and the beast.

Creating a Druid

You can make a druid quickly by following these suggestions.

Background: Priest

Equipment: Leather armor, shield, spear, rod, adventurer's kit, sprig of mistletoe, and 55 gp

The Druid

| Proficiency | | | —Spells per Day— | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------|---------------------------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Level | Bonus | Features | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 1 | +1 | Druidic, Spellcasting | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 2 | +1 | Druid Circle, Wild Shape | 3 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | +2 | — | 4 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 4 | +2 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 5 | +2 | — | 4 | 3 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | +2 | Circle feature | 4 | 3 | 3 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 7 | +3 | Beast Speech | 4 | 3 | 3 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 8 | +3 | Wild Shape improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 9 | +3 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1 | — | — | — | — |
| 10 | +3 | Circle feature | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | — | — | — | — |
| 11 | +4 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | — | — | — |
| 12 | +4 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | — | — | — |
| 13 | +4 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | — | — |
| 14 | +4 | Thousand Faces | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | — | — |
| 15 | +5 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — |
| 16 | +5 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — |
| 17 | +5 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 18 | +5 | Evergreen | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 19 | +6 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 20 | +6 | Beast Spells | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Class Features

As a druid, you gain the following class features.

Hit Points

Hit Dice: 1d8 per druid level

Hit Points at 1st Level: 8 + your Constitution modifier

Hit Points at Higher Levels: 1d8 (or 5) + your Constitution modifier per druid level after 1st

Proficiencies

Armor: Padded armor, leather armor, dragon leather, hide armor, and shields made of wood

Weapons: Club, dagger, dart, javelin, mace, quarterstaff, scimitar, sickle, sling, and spear

Tools: Herbalism kit

Saving Throws: Wisdom

Skills: Choose one from Animal Handling, Nature, Religion, and Survival.

Druidic

You know Druidic, the secret language of druids. You can speak the language and use it to leave hidden messages. You and others who know this language automatically spot such messages. Others spot the messages' presence with a

successful DC 15 Wisdom (Perception) check but cannot decipher it without magic.

Spellcasting

Drawing on the divine essence of nature itself, you have a combination of cantrips, which you can cast at will, and other spells that you can cast only a certain number of times per day. See the “Magic” section in the “How to Play” document for the general rules of spellcasting.

Cantrips

You gain two cantrips, chosen from the druid spell list.

Spells per Day

Your druid level determines the number of druid spells that you can cast of 1st level or higher, as noted in the Druid table. You must complete a long rest to regain any castings—also called spell slots—that you use.

Spell Preparation. You decide which druid spells are available to you to cast each day. After completing a long rest, you prepare the list of druid spells that you can cast of 1st level or higher, choosing from the list of spells available to all druids (see the “Spells” document). Alternatively, you can forgo spell preparation to use the same list of spells you used the day before.

Your list for the day includes a number of druid spells equal to 1 + your druid level, and the spells can be of any spell level that is available to you, as shown in the Druid table.

Preparing your spells requires time spent in prayer and meditation: at least one minute per spell level for each druid spell you prepare. You don't have to prepare all your spells at once. If you like, you can prepare some later in the day.

Casting a Prepared Spell. When you cast one of your prepared spells, you expend a casting of the spell's level or higher. The spell itself is not expended. For example, if you have the 1st-level spell *cure wounds* prepared and can still cast a 1st-level spell and a 2nd-level spell, you can cast *cure wounds* once or twice and at either level.

Magic Ability

Wisdom is your magic ability for your druid spells.

Saving Throw DC. The DC to resist one of your spells equals 8 + your Wisdom modifier.

Spellcasting Bonus. If you are holding a magic focus—a rod, staff, or wand made of wood—when you cast a spell, you can add your proficiency bonus to the spell's saving throw DC.

Ritual Casting

You can cast any druid spell as a ritual if you have the spell prepared and the spell has a ritual version. To cast a spell as a ritual, you must add 10 minutes to the spell's casting time, during which you undertake a prescribed ceremony that includes your magic focus, a rod, staff, or wand made of wood.

Sacred Plants and Wood

Druids hold certain plants to be sacred, particularly alder, ash, birch, elder, hazel, juniper, mistletoe, oak, rowan, willow, and yew. A druid uses a wooden implement to focus magic, such as a rod of yew, a staff of oak, or (especially) a wand of mistletoe. Some druids use *druidcraft* keep the wood of such implements alive, along with leaves or needles and berries or nuts.

Similarly, a druid uses such woods to make other objects, such as weapons and shields. Yew is associated with death and rebirth, so weapon handles for scimitars or sickles might be fashioned from it. Ash and oak are hard—ash is associated with life and oak with strength. These woods make excellent hafts or whole weapons, such as clubs or quarterstaves, as well as shields. Alder is associated with air, and it might be used for thrown weapons, such as darts.

Druids from regions that lack the specific plants described here have chosen other plants to take on similar roles and uses. For instance, a druid of a desert region might value the yucca tree and palm trees.

Wild Shape

Starting at 2nd level, you can use your action to magically assume the shape of a beast. Once you use this feature, you cannot use it again until you have completed a short rest or a long rest. At 8th level, you can use Wild Shape twice between rests.

When you transform, choose one of the shapes available to you. You can transform into a bat, a cat, a deer, a dog, a fish, a hawk, a horse, an owl, a raven, a snake, a toad, or a weasel.

You can stay in a particular shape for a number of hours equal to half your druid level, after which

time you revert to your normal form unless you expend another use of this feature. You can revert to your normal form earlier as part of any action that doesn't involve casting a spell or activating a magic item. And you automatically revert to your normal form if you fall unconscious, are reduced to 0 hit points, or die.

While you are transformed, the following rules apply:

- Your game statistics are replaced by the statistics of the creature, but you retain your alignment and your Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma scores. You also retain all of your skill and saving throw proficiencies, in addition to gaining those of the creature. If both you and the creature have the same proficiency, use only the higher bonus.
- When you transform, you assume the creature's hit points. When you revert to your normal form, you return to the number of hit points you had before you transformed. If you revert as a result of dropping to 0 hit points, however, any excess damage carries over to your normal form. For example, if you take 10 damage in animal form and have only 1 hit point left, you revert to your normal form and take 9 damage.
- You cannot speak, cast spells, or take any other action that requires hands or speech. Transforming does not break your concentration on a spell you have already cast, however.
- Your gear is subsumed in the new shape, so you cannot access such equipment to activate, use, wield, or otherwise benefit from it. (For instance, any magic item, armor, weapon or shield you have is of no benefit to you.)

Druid Circle

At 2nd level, you choose one druid circle: Circle of the Land or Circle of the Moon.

Your circle grants you features at certain druid levels, as shown in the Druid table. Each circle is detailed at the end of the druid section.

Ability Score Improvement

When you reach certain levels noted in the Druid table, you can increase one ability score of your

choice by 2, or you can increase two ability scores of your choice by 1. You cannot increase an ability score above 20 using this feature.

Alternatively, when you reach one of the noted levels, you can forgo improving any of your ability scores to take a feat.

Beast Speech

Starting at 7th level, you can speak in beast form, and you can take actions that require speech, other than spellcasting.

Thousand Faces

By 14th level, you have learned to use Wild Shape to take on the physical appearance of another creature of the same size and type as you. This can be a nonspecific member of another race or gender, or you can alter your appearance to look like a person you have seen. You can also create minor changes in your physical appearance, including altering hair and eye color, height and build, and skin color and texture. Your game statistics do not change, nor do your clothes or the equipment you are wearing.

The transformation stands up to scrutiny, including physical contact, though other creatures might be able to discern that you are not who (or what) you appear to be by your actions and speech.

Evergreen

By 18th level, the secret of longevity that some plants possess is now yours. For every 10 years that pass, your body ages only 1 year.

Beast Spells

At 20th level, you can cast spells in any shape you assume using Wild Shape. If you were carrying a magic focus when you transformed, you can apply your proficiency bonus to your spellcasting as though you were still wielding that focus.

Druid Circles

Though their organization is invisible to most outsiders, who consider druids to be loners, druids are actually part of a society that spans the land, ignoring political borders. All druids are nominally members of this druidic society, though some individuals are so isolated that they have never seen any high-ranking members of the society or participated in druidic gatherings. All druids recognize each other as brothers and sisters. Like true creatures of the wilderness, however, druids sometimes compete with or even prey on each other.

At a local scale, druids are organized into circles that share certain perspectives on nature, balance, and the way of the druid.

Circle of the Land

The Circle of the Land is made up of mystics and sages who safeguard ancient knowledge and rites through a vast oral tradition. These druids meet within sacred circles of trees or stone to whisper primal secrets in Druidic, and the circle's wisest members serve as the chief priests of communities that follow the old ways and as advisors to the rulers of those folk.

As a member of this circle, your magic is influenced by the land where you were initiated into the circle's mysteries.

Circle of the Land Features

| Level | Feature |
|-------|---------------|
| 2 | Circle Spells |
| 6 | Land's Stride |
| 10 | Nature's Ward |

Circle Spells

Your mystical connection to the land infuses you with additional spells that you can cast and prepare.

Bonus Cantrip. You learn one additional druid cantrip of your choice.

Natural Recovery. Once per day during a short rest, you can regain some of your magical energy by sitting in meditation and communing with nature. You choose expended spell slots to recover. The spell slots can have a combined level that is less than or equal to half your druid level (round

up), and none of the slots can be 6th level or higher.

For example, when you are a 4th-level druid, you can recover up to two levels worth of spell slots. You can recover either a 2nd-level spell slot or two 1st-level spell slots.

Spells of the Land. Choose the land where you became a druid: coast, desert, forest, grassland, mountain, swamp or tundra. Your native land forever influences your connection to primal magic, determining spells that you always have prepared once you reach certain druid levels.

These spells don't count against the number of spells you can prepare each day. If a spell your land grants you doesn't appear on the druid spell list, the spell is, nonetheless, a druid spell for you.

Coast

| Level | Spells |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 3 | augury, mirror image |
| 5 | water breathing, water walk |
| 7 | freedom of movement, solid fog |
| 9 | scrying, true seeing |

Desert

| Level | Spells |
|-------|---|
| 3 | blur, silence |
| 5 | create food and water, protection from energy |
| 7 | blight, hallucinatory terrain |
| 9 | control winds, wall of stone |

Forest

| Level | Spells |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 3 | augury, barkskin |
| 5 | call lightning, plant growth |
| 7 | divination, freedom of movement |
| 9 | commune with nature, plant door |

Grassland

| Level | Spells |
|-------|----------------------------|
| 3 | augury, pass without trace |
| 5 | daylight, haste |
| 7 | air walk, divination |
| 9 | dream, insect plague |

Mountain

| Level | Spells |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 3 | spider climb, spike growth |
| 5 | elemental mantle, meld into stone |
| 7 | confusion, stoneskin |
| 9 | passwall, wall of stone |

Swamp

Level Spells

| | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 3 | augury, locate object |
| 5 | water walk, stinking cloud |
| 7 | freedom of movement, locate creature |
| 9 | insect plague, scrying |

Tundra

Level Spells

| | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 3 | augury, spike growth |
| 5 | sleet storm, slow |
| 7 | freedom of movement, ice storm |
| 9 | commune with nature, cone of cold |

Land's Stride

Starting at 6th level, moving through nonmagical difficult terrain costs you no extra movement. You can also pass through nonmagical plant overgrowth at your normal rate of movement, taking no damage from thorns and similar natural hazards such plants possess.

In addition, you have advantage on saving throws against plants that are magically created or manipulated to impede movement, such those created by the *entangle* spell.

Nature's Ward

By 10th level, you cannot be charmed or frightened by elemental or fey creatures, and you are immune to poison and disease.

Circle of the Moon

Druids of the Circle of the Moon are fierce guardians of the wilds. Their order gathers under the face of the full moon to share news and trade warnings. They haunt the deepest parts of the wilderness, where they might go for weeks on end before crossing paths with another humanoid creature, let alone another druid.

Changeable as the moon, a druid of this circle might prowl as a great cat one night, soar over the treetops as an eagle the next day, and crash through the undergrowth in bear form to drive off a trespassing monster. The wild is in the druid's blood.

Circle of the Moon Features

| Level | Feature |
|-------|-------------------|
| 2 | Battle Wild Shape |

| | |
|----|------------------|
| 6 | Mauler Shapes |
| 10 | Monstrous Shapes |

Battle Wild Shape

You can use Wild Shape as part of any action that doesn't involve casting a spell or activating a magic item.

When you use your Wild Shape, you can choose to transform into an animal form that is dangerous in battle. The first battle forms you can assume are a dire wolf or a panther.

Mauler Shapes

Starting at 6th level, you can assume two new battle forms: a brown bear or a tiger.

Monstrous Shapes

At 10th level, you can assume two new battle forms: a cave bear or a triceratops.

Animals

Bat

Tiny beast, unaligned

Armor Class 12

Hit Points 1 (1d4 – 3)

Speed 5 ft., fly 40 ft.

Str 1 (–5) **Dex** 14 (+2) **Con** 5 (–3)

Int 2 (–4) **Wis** 12 (+1) **Cha** 4 (–3)

Skills Perception +2

Special Senses blindsight 20 ft.

Languages —

Echolocation. If deafened, the bat loses its blindsight.

Keen Hearing. When using its sense of hearing, the bat has advantage on Intelligence (Search) and Wisdom (Perception) checks.

Bear, Brown

Large beast, unaligned

Armor Class 12

Hit Points 52 (5d10 + 20)

Speed 40 ft.

Str 17 (+3) **Dex** 13 (+1) **Con** 18 (+4)

Int 2 (–3) **Wis** 12 (+1) **Cha** 6 (–2)

Skills Perception +2

Special Senses low-light vision

Languages —

Keen Smell. When using its sense of smell, the bear has advantage on Intelligence (Search) and Wisdom (Perception) checks.

Actions

Multiattack. The bear makes one bite and one claw attack, or two claw attacks.

Bite—Melee Attack. +5 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature).
Hit: 8 (2d4 + 3) piercing damage.

Claw—Melee Attack. +5 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature).
Hit: 7 (1d8 + 3) slashing damage.

Bear, Cave

Large beast, unaligned

Armor Class 13

Hit Points 88 (8d10 + 40)

Speed 40 ft.

Str 19 (+4) **Dex** 13 (+1) **Con** 20 (+5)

Int 2 (–3) **Wis** 14 (+2) **Cha** 6 (–2)

Skills Perception +4

Special Senses low-light vision

Languages —

Keen Smell. When using its sense of smell, the bear has advantage on Intelligence (Search) and Wisdom (Perception) checks.

Actions

Multiattack. The bear makes one bite and one claw attack, or two claw attacks.

Bite—Melee Attack. +6 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature).
Hit: 11 (2d6 + 4) piercing damage.

Claw—Melee Attack. +6 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature).
Hit: 9 (1d10 + 4) slashing damage.

Cat

Tiny beast, unaligned

Armor Class 12

Hit Points 3 (1d4 – 1)

Speed 40 ft.

Str 3 (–4) **Dex** 14 (+2) **Con** 8 (–1)

Int 2 (–4) **Wis** 14 (+2) **Cha** 7 (–2)

Skills Acrobatics +3, Stealth +8, Perception +3

Special Senses low-light vision

Languages —

Dexterous Climber. The cat uses Dexterity (Acrobatics) for ability checks to climb.

Feline Grace. When the cat falls, it takes damage as if it fell 20 feet fewer than it did.

Actions

Claws—Melee Attack. –3 to hit, reach 5 ft., one creature.
Hit: 1 slashing damage.

Deer

Medium beast, unaligned

Armor Class 11

Hit Points 7 (1d8 – 1)

Speed 50 ft.

Str 11 (+0) **Dex** 13 (+1) **Con** 9 (–1)

Int 2 (–4) **Wis** 14 (+2) **Cha** 4 (–3)

Skills Perception +3

Special Senses low-light vision

Languages —

Running Jump. When it moves at least 10 feet before a jump, the deer can long jump up to 25 feet.

Actions

Antlers—Melee Attack. +1 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature). *Hit:* 2 (1d4) piercing damage.

Dog

Small beast, unaligned

Armor Class 10

Hit Points 5 (1d6 – 1)

Speed 50 ft.

Str 6 (–2) **Dex** 10 (+0) **Con** 9 (–1)

Int 2 (–4) **Wis** 12 (+1) **Cha** 7 (–2)

Skills Perception +2

Special Senses low-light vision

Languages —

Keen Hearing and Smell. When using its sense of hearing or smell, the dog has advantage on Intelligence (Search) and Wisdom (Perception) checks.

Actions

Bite—Melee Attack. –1 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature).

Hit: 1 (1d4 – 2) piercing damage.

Fish

Tiny beast, unaligned

Armor Class 12

Hit Points 1 (1d4 – 3)

Speed swim 50 ft.

Str 1 (–5) **Dex** 15 (+2) **Con** 4 (–3)

Int 1 (–5) **Wis** 12 (+1) **Cha** 2 (–4)

Special Senses low-light vision

Languages —

Aquatic. Being in water imposes no penalties on the fish's ability checks, attack rolls, and saving throws.

Water Bound. While out of water, the fish has disadvantage on ability checks and saving throws.

Water Breathing. The fish can breathe underwater, but it must hold its breath while out of water.

Hawk

Tiny beast, unaligned

Armor Class 13

Hit Points 3 (1d4 – 1)

Speed 5 ft., fly 60 ft.

Str 5 (–3) **Dex** 16 (+3) **Con** 8 (–1)

Int 2 (–4) **Wis** 14 (+2) **Cha** 6 (–2)

Skills Perception +3

Languages —

Keen Sight. When using its sense of sight, the hawk has advantage on Intelligence (Search) and Wisdom (Perception) checks.

Actions

Talons—Melee Attack. –2 to hit, reach 5 ft., one creature.

Hit: 1 slashing damage.

Horse

Large beast, unaligned

Armor Class 10

Hit Points 10 (1d10)

Speed 60 ft.

Str 15 (+2) **Dex** 10 (+0) **Con** 10 (+0)

Int 2 (–4) **Wis** 12 (+1) **Cha** 6 (–2)

Languages —

Actions

Hooves—Melee Attack. +3 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature). *Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) bludgeoning damage.

Owl

Tiny beast, unaligned

Armor Class 13

Hit Points 3 (1d4 – 1)

Speed 5 ft., fly 40 ft.

Str 4 (–3) **Dex** 16 (+3) **Con** 8 (–1)

Int 2 (–4) **Wis** 14 (+2) **Cha** 6 (–2)

Skills Stealth +4, Perception +3

Special Senses low-light vision

Languages —

Keen Sight. When using its sense of sight, the owl has advantage on Intelligence (Search) and Wisdom (Perception) checks.

Actions

Talons—Melee Attack. –2 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature).

Hit: 1 slashing damage.

Panther

Medium beast, unaligned

Armor Class 13

Hit Points 25 (4d8 + 4)

Speed 50 ft.

Str 14 (+2) **Dex** 16 (+3) **Con** 13 (+1)

Int 2 (–4) **Wis** 14 (+2) **Cha** 6 (–2)

Skills Acrobatics +4, Stealth +9, Perception +3

Special Senses low-light vision

Languages —

Dexterous Climber. The panther uses Dexterity (Acrobatics) for ability checks to climb.

Stalker. The panther deals an additional 1d6 damage when it hits with a bite or claw attack made against a surprised creature.

Actions

Bite—Melee Attack. +4 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature).
Hit: 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage.

Claw—Melee Attack. +4 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature).
Hit: 4 (1d4 + 2) slashing damage. If the panther made this attack as a part of a charge, it also knocks a Medium or smaller target prone and can make a bite attack against the same creature.

Raven

Tiny beast, unaligned

Armor Class 12

Hit Points 3 (1d4 – 1)

Speed 5 ft., fly 50 ft.

Str 4 (–3) **Dex** 15 (+2) **Con** 8 (–1)

Int 2 (–4) **Wis** 14 (+2) **Cha** 6 (–2)

Skills Perception +3

Languages —

Mimicry. The raven can mimic simple sounds it has heard, such as a person whispering, a baby crying, or a small animal chittering.

Actions

Beak—Melee Attack. –2 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature).
Hit: 1 piercing damage.

Snake

Tiny beast, unaligned

Armor Class 11

Hit Points 2 (1d4 – 2)

Speed 20 ft., swim 20 ft.

Str 4 (–3) **Dex** 13 (+1) **Con** 6 (–2)

Int 1 (–5) **Wis** 12 (+1) **Cha** 2 (–4)

Skills Stealth +7, Perception +2

Special Senses blindsight 5 ft.

Languages —

Keen Smell. When using its sense of smell, the snake has advantage on Intelligence (Search) and Wisdom (Perception) checks.

Quick Strike. The snake has a +5 bonus to initiative rolls.

Actions

Bite—Melee Attack. –2 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature).
Hit: 1 piercing damage, and the target must succeed on a DC 8 Constitution saving throw or take 4 (1d8) poison damage.

Tiger

Large beast, unaligned

Armor Class 13

Hit Points 42 (5d10 + 10)

Speed 40 ft.

Str 17 (+3) **Dex** 15 (+2) **Con** 15 (+2)

Int 2 (–3) **Wis** 14 (+2) **Cha** 6 (–2)

Skills Stealth +8, Perception +3

Special Senses low-light vision

Languages —

Actions

Multiattack. The tiger makes one bite and one claw attack, or two claw attacks.

Bite—Melee Attack. +5 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature).
Hit: 8 (2d4 + 3) piercing damage.

Claw—Melee Attack. +5 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature).
Hit: 6 (1d6 + 3) slashing damage. If the tiger made this attack as a part of a charge, it also knocks a Large or smaller target prone and can make a bite attack against the same creature.

Toad

Tiny beast, unaligned

Armor Class 10

Hit Points 1 (1d4 – 3)

Speed 10 ft., swim 20 ft.

Str 1 (–5) **Dex** 10 (+0) **Con** 4 (–3)

Int 1 (–5) **Wis** 10 (+0) **Cha** 4 (–3)

Special Senses low-light vision

Languages —

Amphibious. The toad can breathe air and water.

Aquatic. Being in water imposes no penalties on the toad's ability checks, attack rolls, and saving throws.

Jump. The toad can high jump 2 feet and long jump 5 feet.

Triceratops

Huge beast, unaligned

Armor Class 11

Hit Points 97 (8d12 + 40)

Speed 30 ft.

Str 22 (+6) **Dex** 8 (–1) **Con** 20 (+5)

Int 2 (–4) **Wis** 12 (+1) **Cha** 6 (–2)

Skills Perception +4

Special Senses low-light vision

Languages —

Actions

Horns—Melee Attack. +8 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature).

Hit: 19 (2d12 + 6) piercing damage. If the triceratops made this attack as a part of a charge, it deals an additional 1d12 + 3 damage to the target.

Weasel

Tiny beast, unaligned

Armor Class 12

Hit Points 2 (1d4 – 2)

Speed 20 ft.

Str 3 (–4) **Dex** 14 (+2) **Con** 6 (–2)

Int 2 (–4) **Wis** 12 (+1) **Cha** 5 (–3)

Skills Stealth +3, Perception +2

Special Senses low-light vision

Languages —

Keen Smell. When using its sense of smell, the weasel has advantage on Intelligence (Search) and Wisdom (Perception) checks.

Wolf, Dire

Medium beast, unaligned

Armor Class 12

Hit Points 29 (4d8 + 8)

Speed 50 ft.

Str 16 (+3) **Dex** 15 (+2) **Con** 15 (+2)

Int 2 (–4) **Wis** 12 (+1) **Cha** 6 (–2)

Skills Perception +2

Special Senses low-light vision

Languages —

Keen Hearing and Smell. When using its sense of hearing or smell, the wolf has advantage on Intelligence (Search) and Wisdom (Perception) checks.

Pack Tactics. The wolf gains a cumulative +1 bonus to attack rolls, to a maximum of +5, for each friendly creature that is within 5 feet of its target and able to take actions.

Actions

Bite—Melee Attack. +3 to hit (reach 5 ft.; one creature).

Hit: 1d6 + 3 piercing damage, and if the attack deals 6 damage, the wolf knocks the target prone.

Fighter

With durability and unequaled weapon mastery, the fighter dominates a battlefield.

The Fighter

Proficiency

| Level | Bonus | Features |
|-------|-------|-----------------------------|
| 1 | +1 | Fighting Style, Second Wind |
| 2 | +1 | Action Surge |
| 3 | +2 | Martial Path |
| 4 | +2 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 5 | +2 | Extra Attack |
| 6 | +2 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 7 | +3 | Martial Path benefit |
| 8 | +3 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 9 | +3 | Defy Death |
| 10 | +3 | Martial Path benefit |
| 11 | +4 | Extra Attack |
| 12 | +4 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 13 | +4 | Indomitable |
| 14 | +4 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 15 | +5 | Martial Path benefit |
| 16 | +5 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 17 | +5 | Improved Action Surge |
| 18 | +5 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 19 | +6 | Martial Path benefit |
| 20 | +6 | Extra Attack |

Class Features

As a fighter, you gain the following class features.

Hit Points

Hit Dice: 1d10 per fighter level

Hit Points at 1st Level: 10 + your Constitution modifier

Hit Points at Higher Levels: 1d10 (or 6) + your Constitution modifier per fighter level after 1st

Proficiencies

Armor: All armor, shields

Weapons: Simple weapons, martial weapons

Tools: Mounts (land)

Saving Throws: Strength, Constitution

Skills: Choose one skill from Acrobatics, Athletics, or Intimidation.

Creating a Fighter

You can make a fighter quickly by taking the suggested background and picking one of the three equipment packages.

Background: Soldier

Equipment – Defense: Chain mail, shield, long sword, 4 javelins, adventurer's kit, and 39 gp

Equipment – Offense: Chain mail, great sword, 3 handaxes, adventurer's kit, and 1 gp

Equipment – Archery: Scale mail, longbow, long sword, quiver with 20 arrows, adventurer's kit, and 25 gp

Fighting Style

You adopt a particular style of fighting as your specialty. Choose one of the following options.

Archery

You gain a +1 bonus to the attack rolls you make with ranged weapons.

Defense

While you are wearing armor, you gain a +1 bonus to AC.

Great Weapon Fighting

When you miss a target with a melee weapon that you are wielding with two hands, the target still takes damage from the weapon. The damage equals your Strength modifier. The weapon must have the two-handed or versatile property to gain this benefit.

Protection

When a creature that you can see attacks you or a target within 5 feet of you, you can use your reaction to impose disadvantage on the attack roll if you are wielding a melee weapon, a shield, or both.

Two-Weapon Fighting

When you engage in two-weapon fighting, you can add your ability modifier to the damage of the second attack.

Second Wind

You have a limited well of stamina that you can draw upon to protect yourself from harm.

As an action, you can gain temporary hit points equal to 1d6 + your fighter level. These hit points can exceed your hit point maximum, and they cannot be regained. If you take damage, these hit points are lost first, and they go away after 5 minutes.

Once you use this feature, you must complete a short rest or a long rest before you can use it again.

Action Surge

Starting at 2nd level, you can push yourself beyond your normal physical limits for a moment.

On your turn, you can take an additional action. If you do so, you must complete a short rest or a long rest before you can use this feature again.

Starting at 17th level, you can use this feature twice before a rest, but you cannot use it twice on the same turn.

Martial Path

At 3rd level, choose the path that you follow in your martial training: the path of the Weapon Master or the Warrior.

Each path is detailed at the end of the fighter section. Your choice grants you features at certain fighter levels.

Ability Score Improvement

When you reach certain levels noted in the Fighter table, you can increase one ability score of your choice by 2, or you can increase two ability scores of your choice by 1. You cannot increase an ability score above 20 using this feature.

Alternatively, when you reach one of the noted levels, you can forgo improving any of your ability scores to take a feat.

Extra Attack

Beginning at 5th level, you can attack one extra time whenever you take the attack action on your turn. If you haven't used your whole move for the turn, you can move between your attacks.

When you reach 11th level, this feature gives you two extra attacks, instead of one.

When you reach 20th level, this feature gives you three extra attacks, instead of two.

Defy Death

Once you reach 9th level, you can rally yourself despite grievous injuries.

When you are reduced to 0 hit points but are not killed outright, you can make a DC 15 Constitution saving throw. If you succeed, you are instead reduced to 1 hit point.

Indomitable

Beginning at 13th level, you have advantage on all saving throws. A combination of cunning, battle experience, and a dash of luck guard you from harm.

Improved Action Surge

Starting at 17th level, you can use your Action Surge twice before a rest, but you cannot use it twice on the same turn.

Martial Paths

Path of the Weaponmaster

You are a master of maneuvers in battle. You rely on cunning and prowess to defeat your enemies. Intense training combined with a relentless focus on victory propels you in combat. Victory is one more sign of martial supremacy.

Weaponmaster Features

| Level | Feature |
|-------|--|
| 3 | Combat Superiority |
| 7 | Combat Superiority, Advanced Maneuvers |
| 10 | Combat Superiority |
| 15 | Improved Combat Superiority |

Combat Superiority

As a master of combat, you are able to pull off exceptional maneuvers in battle that are fueled by dice called superiority dice. A superiority die is a d6.

You know three maneuvers: Dirty Trick, Spring Away, and Trip. When you hit a creature with a melee attack, you can use a maneuver you know if you have at least one superiority die. The die you use with the maneuver is then expended.

The number of superiority dice that you have is determined by your fighter level.

Fighter

| Level | Dice |
|-------|------|
| 3 | 2 |
| 7 | 3 |
| 10 | 4 |

You can use your action to regain one superiority die. When you complete a short rest or a long rest, you regain all of them.

Dirty Trick. You try to throw your target off guard. Roll one superiority die. If the number rolled is equal to or greater than the target's Wisdom modifier, the next attack roll against the target has advantage. Otherwise, add the number rolled to the attack's damage against the target.

Spring Away. After striking your target, you try to leap away. Roll one superiority die. If the number rolled is equal to or greater than the target's Dexterity modifier, you can move up to half your speed. This movement does not provoke opportunity attacks, and you can move through the target's space during it. Otherwise, add the number rolled to the attack's damage against the target.

Trip. Roll one superiority die. If the number rolled is equal to or greater than the target's Strength modifier, you knock the target prone. Otherwise, add the number rolled to the attack's damage against the target.

Advanced Maneuvers

When you reach 7th level, you learn more maneuvers.

Bell Ringer. You try to addle your target. Roll one superiority die. If the number rolled is equal

to or greater than the target's Constitution modifier, the target cannot use reactions until the end of your next turn, and the target has disadvantage on the first attack it makes before your next turn. Otherwise, add the number rolled to the attack's damage against the target.

Drive Back. Roll one superiority die. If the number rolled is equal to or greater than the target's Strength modifier, you push the target 15 feet away from you in a straight line. Otherwise, add the number rolled to the attack's damage against the target.

Hamstring. Roll one superiority die. If the number rolled is equal to or greater than the target's Dexterity modifier, the target's speed is reduced by 15 feet, and opportunity attacks against it have advantage. Both effects last until the end of your next turn. Otherwise, add the number rolled to the attack's damage against the target.

Improved Combat Superiority

Starting at 15th level, your superiority dice are d10s instead of d6s.

Relentless

Starting at 19th level, when you start your turn with no superiority dice available, you regain two of them at the end of that turn.

Path of the Warrior

The path of the warrior is walked by more fighters than any other. A typical warrior fights out of necessity, either as a lone wolf or as part of an army, a town's watch, or a mercenary band.

Warrior Features

| Level | Feature |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 3 | Improved Critical |
| 7 | Superior Critical |
| 10 | Additional Fighting Style |
| 15 | Devastating Critical |
| 19 | Survivor |

Improved Critical

Your weapon attacks can score a critical hit on a roll of 19 or 20.

Superior Critical

Starting at 7th level, your weapon attacks can score a critical hit on a roll of 18–20.

Additional Fighting Style

You can choose a second option from the Fighting Style class feature.

Devastating Critical

Beginning at 15th level, when you score a critical hit with a weapon against a creature, you can impose an additional effect on the target if the attack deals damage to it. The damage's type determines the effect. A target is immune to the additional effect if the target is a construct or if the attack deals no damage to it.

Bludgeoning. The target must make a Constitution saving throw with a DC of 10 + your Strength modifier. On a failure, the target is stunned until the end of its next turn.

Slashing. The target's speed drops to 0 until the end of its next turn, as a result of your attack hamstringing it or causing it a vexing wound.

Piercing. The target suffers a nagging wound. Until the target is healed or drops to 0 hit points, it takes damage at the end of each of its turns. The damage equals 1d6 + half your fighter level. The target or a creature within 5 feet can end this damage by using its action to tend to the wound.

Survivor

At 19th level, you have nearly attained the pinnacle of resilience in battle. At the start of each of your turns, you regain hit points equal to 5 + your Constitution modifier if you have half or fewer of your hit points. You don't gain this benefit if you are at 0 hit points.

Mage

Mages are supreme magic-users. Drawing on the subtle weave of magic that permeates the cosmos, they cast spells of explosive fire, arcing lightning, subtle deception, brute-force mind control, and more. Their mightiest spells can change one substance into another or alter a creature's form, open pathways to other planes of existence, or even kill with a single word.

Wild and enigmatic, varied in form and function, the power of magic draws many students who seek to master its mysteries, and some who aspire to become like the gods, shaping reality itself. You have chosen the mage's path to magical mastery, which requires keen intellect and mental discipline to master the complex formulas you use to bend this power to your will.

The Mage

| Level | Proficiency | | —Spells per Day— | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------------|---------------------------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Bonus | Features | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 1 | +1 | Wizardry | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 2 | +1 | Arcane Tradition | 3 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | +2 | — | 4 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 4 | +2 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 5 | +2 | — | 4 | 3 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | +2 | Tradition Benefit | 4 | 3 | 3 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 7 | +3 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 8 | +3 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 9 | +3 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1 | — | — | — | — |
| 10 | +3 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | — | — | — | — |
| 11 | +4 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | — | — | — |
| 12 | +4 | Tradition Benefit | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | — | — | — |
| 13 | +4 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | — | — |
| 14 | +4 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | — | — |
| 15 | +5 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — |
| 16 | +5 | Tradition Benefit | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — |
| 17 | +5 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 18 | +5 | Spell Mastery | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 19 | +6 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 20 | +6 | Tradition Benefit | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Class Features

As a mage, you gain the following class features.

Hit Points

Hit Dice: 1d6 per mage level

Hit Points at 1st Level: 6 + your Constitution modifier

Hit Points at Higher Levels: 1d6 (or 4) + your Constitution modifier per mage level after 1st

Proficiencies

Armor: None

Weapons: Daggers, darts, slings, quarterstaves, and light crossbows

Tools: None

Saving Throws: Intelligence, Wisdom

Skills: Choose one from Arcana, History, and Religion

Creating a Mage

You can make a mage quickly by following these suggestions.

Background: Sage

Equipment: Robes, quarterstaff, spellbook, adventurer's kit, 64 gp, and 8 sp

Wizardry

As a student of arcane magic, you have collected a spellbook containing a combination of minor spells called cantrips and the more powerful spells that show the first glimmerings of your true power. See the "Magic" section in the "How to Play" document for the general rules of spellcasting.

Spellbook

You have a spellbook that contains the mage spells you know. It starts with three cantrips and four 1st-level spells of your choice.

Each time you gain a mage level, you can add two spells to your spellbook. You choose the spells from the mage's spell list, and they must be of a level that you can cast, as noted on the Mage table. On your adventures, you might find other spells that you can add to your spellbook (see the "Your Spellbook" sidebar).

Spells per Day

Your mage level determines the number of mage spells that you can cast of 1st level or higher, as

noted in the Mage table. You must complete a long rest to regain any castings—also called spell slots—that you use.

Spell Preparation. You decide which mage spells are available to you to cast each day. After completing a long rest, you can prepare the list of mage spells that you will be able to cast in the coming day, choosing from the spells of 1st level or higher in your spellbook. (You do not need to prepare cantrips.) Alternatively, you can forgo spell preparation to use the same list of spells you used the day before.

Your list can contain a number of mage spells equal to 1 + your mage level, and the spells can be of any spell level that is available to you, as shown in the Mage table.

Preparing a spell requires you to study your spellbook and memorize the incantations and gestures you must make to cast the spell, taking at least one minute per spell level for each spell you prepare. You don't have to prepare all your spells at once. If you like, you can prepare some later in the day.

Casting a Prepared Spell. When you cast one of your prepared spells, you expend a casting of the spell's level or higher. The spell itself is not expended. For example, if you have the 1st-level spell *magic missile* prepared and can still cast a 1st-level spell and a 2nd-level spell, you can cast *magic missile* once or twice and at either level.

Magic Ability

Intelligence is your magic ability for your mage spells.

Saving Throw DC. The DC to resist one of your spells equals 8 + your Intelligence modifier.

Spellcasting Bonus. If you are holding a magic focus—a component pouch, orb, rod, staff, wand, or your spellbook—when you cast a spell, you can add your proficiency bonus to the spell's saving throw DC.

Ritual Casting

You can cast any mage spell as a ritual if you have the spell in your spellbook and the spell has a ritual version. To cast a spell as a ritual, you must add 10 minutes to the spell's casting time, during which you undertake a prescribed ceremony that includes your spellbook.

Arcane Recovery

Once per day during a short rest, you can regain some of your magical energy by studying your spellbook. You choose expended spell slots to recover. The spell slots can have a combined level that is less than or equal to half your mage level (round up), and none of the slots can be 6th level or higher.

For example, when you are a 4th-level mage, you can recover up to two levels worth of spell slots. You can recover either a 2nd-level spell slot or two 1st-level spell slots.

Your Spellbook

The spells that you add to your spellbook as you gain levels reflect the arcane research you conduct on your own, as well as intellectual breakthroughs you have had about the nature of the cosmos. You might find other spells during your adventures. You might find a spell recorded on a scroll in an evil wizard's chest or in a dusty tome in an ancient library, for example.

Copying a Spell into the Book. When you find a spell, you can add it to your spellbook if it is of a level you can normally cast, if it appears on the mage's spell list, and if you can read it (some spellcasters use secret alphabets and ciphers to record spells).

Copying a spell into your spellbook confers knowledge of the spell to you. For each level of the spell, the process takes 1 hour and requires 50 gp. The cost represents material components you expend as you experiment with the spell to master it.

Replacing the Book. You can copy a spell from your own spellbook into another book—for example, if you want to make a backup copy of your spellbook. This is just like copying a new spell into your spellbook. In addition, if you lose your spellbook, you can use the same procedure to transcribe spells that you have prepared into a new spellbook. Filling out the remainder of your spellbook requires you find new spells to do so, as normal. For this reason, many mages keep backup spellbooks in a safe place.

The Book's Appearance. Your spellbook is a unique compilation of spells, with its own decorative flourishes and margin notes. Your school of magic, how you prefer to organize your knowledge, how much coin you've devoted to the materials, and the outcome of your latest adventure are all factors bearing on your spellbook's appearance.

Your spellbook might be a plain but functional leather tome you received as a gift from your master when you struck out on your own, a finely bound gilt-edged tome

you found in an ancient library, or even a loose collection of notes scrounged together after you lost your previous tome in a mishap.

Arcane Tradition

When you reach 2nd level, you choose an arcane tradition to focus your magical studies. Three arcane traditions are detailed at the end of the class description.

Ability Score Improvement

When you reach certain levels noted in the Mage table, you can increase one ability score of your choice by 2, or you can increase two ability scores of your choice by 1. You cannot increase an ability score above 20 using this feature.

Alternatively, when you reach one of the noted levels, you can forgo improving any of your ability scores to take a feat.

Spell Mastery

At 18th level, pick a 1st-level mage spell and a 2nd-level mage spell. You can cast the lowest-level version of those spells at will.

By spending 8 hours in study, you can change one or both of the spells you chose to different spells of the same levels.

Arcane Traditions

The arcane tradition of wizardry is ancient, stretching back to the earliest mortal discoveries of magic. It is firmly established in the worlds of D&D, with academic institutions dedicated to its study. Although other traditions exist—including sorcery and witchcraft—most mages study wizardry.

The study of magic in wizardry is complex and varied. Wizards through the ages have cataloged thousands of spells, grouping them into categories called schools. In some places, the schools of magic are literally schools; a mage might study at the school of Illusion while another studies across town at the school of enchantment. In other institutions, the schools are more like academic departments, with rival faculties competing for students and funding. Even solitary wizards who

train apprentices in the solitude of their own towers use the division of magic into schools as a learning device, for the spells of different schools require different approaches and the mastery of different techniques.

The eight schools of magic are abjuration, conjuration, divination, enchantment, evocation, illusion, necromancy, and transmutation. The mastery of any school of magic is effectively its own arcane tradition.

Enchantment, evocation, and illusion are presented in this document.

Wizardry: School of Enchantment

You know how to magically entrance and beguile other people and monsters. Some enchanters are peacemakers, who bewitch the violent to lay down their arms and the cruel to show mercy. Other enchanters are tyrants, who spellbind the unwilling into their service. And many other enchanters fall somewhere in between.

Enchanters rarely get on well with one another, for possessing the power to control others' minds doesn't ensure immunity to the same treatment.

Enchantment Features

| Level | Feature |
|-------|-------------------|
| 2 | Aura of Antipathy |
| 5 | Instinctive Charm |
| 12 | Split Enchantment |
| 16 | Rapid Enchantment |
| 20 | Alter Memories |

Aura of Antipathy

Starting at 2nd level, you radiate a magical aura that causes nearby attackers to doubt their resolve to strike you. Any creature within 10 feet of you has disadvantage on melee attacks against you while you can take actions. Creatures that cannot be charmed are immune to this effect.

Instinctive Charm

Beginning at 5th level, when a creature that you can see attacks you from within 50 feet of you, you can use your reaction to magically compel the attacker to direct its attack elsewhere. You must

choose to use this feature before knowing whether the attack hits or misses.

If you use it, the attacker must make a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. A creature that cannot be charmed automatically succeeds. On a failed save, the attacker must target the creature—other than you—that is closest to it. If multiple creatures are closest, the attacker chooses which one to target. The attack is wasted if no eligible targets are within range.

Split Enchantment

Starting at 12th level, when you cast an enchantment spell of 1st level or higher that targets only one creature, you can have it target a second creature.

Rapid Enchantment

At 16th level, you gain the ability to cast your enchantments more swiftly. When you cast an enchantment spell of 1st level or higher that has a casting time of 1 action, its casting time becomes swift.

Alter Memories

At 20th level, when a creature is charmed by a spell you cast, you can alter the creature's understanding so that it is unaware of the fact that you cast the spell on it and therefore perceives its charmed behavior as nonmagical.

Additionally, once before the spell expires, you can use your action to try to make the creature forget some of the time it spends charmed. The creature must succeed on a Intelligence saving throw against your spell save DC or lose memories from that time, up to a number of hours equal to 1 + your Charisma modifier.

If the creature fails the saving throw, you can also contest a Charisma (Deception) check against its Intelligence check. If you succeed, you can describe to the creature what it experienced during the forgotten time, and it believes your deception to be true, not realizing that you are the source of its new memories.

Wizardry: School of Evocation

You focus your study on magic that creates powerful elemental effects. Spells like *burning*

hands, *lightning bolt*, and *cone of cold* live within your domain. You evoke the elemental powers of the Inner Planes of existence to harness spells that deal with bitter cold, searing flame, rolling thunder, crackling lightning, and burning acid.

Evocation specialists are usually called evokers and are among the most common mages employed by military forces.

Evocation Features

| Level | Benefit |
|-------|---------------------|
| 2 | Sculpt Spells |
| 5 | Potent Cantrip |
| 12 | Overchannel |
| 16 | Empowered Evocation |
| 20 | Evocation Master |

Sculpt Spells

Beginning at 2nd level, when you cast an evocation spell that affects other creatures, you can choose a number of creatures equal to the spell's level + 1. The chosen creatures automatically succeed on their saving throws against the spell, and they take no damage if they would normally take half damage from the spell.

Potent Cantrip

Starting at 5th level, when a creature is missed by or succeeds on a saving throw against your evocation cantrip that deals damage, the creature still takes half the damage but suffers no additional effect.

Overchannel

Starting at 8th level, when you cast a mage spell of 3rd level or lower that deals damage, you can use this feature to deal maximum damage with that spell.

The first time you do so between completing long rests, you suffer no adverse effects. If you do so a second time before a long rest, you must succeed on a DC 15 Constitution saving throw or drop to 0 hit points after casting the spell. Each additional use before a long rest increases the saving throw DC by 5.

Empowered Evocation

Beginning at 12th level, when you roll damage for an evocation spell you cast, add your Intelligence modifier to the damage.

Evocation Master

At 20th level, you can cast the *fireball* and *lightning bolt* spells as 3rd-level spells without expending a spell slot. You also always have them prepared, and they don't count against the number of spells you can prepare.

If you don't already know these spells, you can now add them to your spellbook.

Wizardry: School of Illusion

You study magic that dazzles the senses, befuddles the mind, and tricks even the wisest folk. Your magic is subtle, but when combined with a keen mind, illusions can bring an entire kingdom to its knees. You might have studied under a private tutor, perhaps a disgraced wizard or witch, or in a small group of likeminded mages. Among gnomes, the study of illusion is greatly admired.

Illusion specialists are usually called illusionists and often have something of a sinister reputation, owing to their penchant for trickery. Some illusionists revel in others' suspicion, casting themselves as mysterious figures. Other illusionists prefer to keep a low profile and might never reveal their study of this tradition.

Illusion Features

| Level | Benefit |
|-------|-------------------------|
| 2 | Improved Minor Illusion |
| 5 | Disappearing Trick |
| 12 | Illusory Self |
| 16 | Illusionary Reality |
| 20 | Illusion Master |

Improved Minor Illusion

You learn the *minor illusion* cantrip. If you already know this cantrip, you learn a different mage cantrip of your choice.

When you cast *minor illusion*, you can use both the Ghost Sound and the Silent Image effects with a single casting of the spell.

Disappearing Trick

Starting at 5th level, you always have the *invisibility* spell prepared, and it doesn't count against the number of spells you can prepare.

Right after you take damage, you can use your reaction to cast *invisibility*.

If you don't already know this spell, you can now add it to your spellbook.

Illusory Self

Beginning at 12th level, you can create an illusory duplicate of yourself as an instant, almost instinctual reaction to danger. If you are attacked before you take your first turn in combat, you can use your reaction to interpose the illusory duplicate between your attacker and yourself. The attack automatically misses you and destroys the illusion.

Illusionary Reality

By 16th level, you have learned the secret of weaving shadow magic into your illusions to give them a semi-reality.

When you cast an illusion spell of 1st level or higher, at any time on your turn during that spell's duration you can choose one inanimate, nonmagical object that is part of the illusion to become real. You must be able to take actions to do so, and the object remains real until the end of your next turn. The object you choose can be of any size within the spell's area of effect. For example, you can create an illusion of a bridge over a chasm and then make it real long enough for your allies to cross.

The object cannot deal damage or otherwise directly harm anyone.

Illusion Master

At 20th level, you can cast *major image* without expending a spell slot. You also always have the spell prepared, and it doesn't count against the number of spells you can prepare.

If you don't already know this spell, you can now add it to your spellbook.

Monk

Monks are masters of unarmed combat. They train in monasteries where they pursue personal perfection through action and contemplation. Monks have no need for weapons and armor, for their relentless practice has allowed them to unlock their physical and spiritual abilities.

While most monks are lawful—the focus and discipline needed to master their arts demands rigid dedication—they vary among good, neutral, and evil alignments. Lawful evil monks are schemers and conquerors. The insidious Scarlet Brotherhood of GREYHAWK is the most notable

example of an evil monk tradition in D&D. Lawful neutral monks focus on inner mastery and care little for the world at large. Lawful good monks are champions of the common folk.

Creating a Monk

You can make a monk quickly by following these suggestions.

Background: Commoner

Equipment: Quarterstaff, 10 darts, adventurer's kit, and 70 gp

The Monk

| Level | Proficiency | | Ki Points | Unarmed Strike | Features |
|-------|-------------|--|-----------|----------------|--|
| | Bonus | | | | |
| 1 | +1 | | 2 | 1d6 | Flurry of Blows, Ki, Unarmed Strike, Unarmored Defense |
| 2 | +1 | | 2 | 1d6 | Supreme Flurry, Slow Fall |
| 3 | +2 | | 3 | 1d6 | Monastic Tradition, Step of the Wind |
| 4 | +2 | | 3 | 1d6 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 5 | +2 | | 3 | 1d8 | Stunning Strike |
| 6 | +2 | | 4 | 1d8 | Tradition Feature |
| 7 | +3 | | 4 | 1d8 | Uncanny Dodge |
| 8 | +3 | | 4 | 1d8 | Improved Flurry of Blows, Step of the Wind |
| 9 | +3 | | 5 | 1d8 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 10 | +3 | | 5 | 1d8 | Purity of Body |
| 11 | +4 | | 5 | 1d10 | Tradition Feature |
| 12 | +4 | | 6 | 1d10 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 13 | +4 | | 6 | 1d10 | Tongue of Sun and Moon |
| 14 | +4 | | 6 | 1d10 | Diamond Soul |
| 15 | +5 | | 7 | 1d10 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 16 | +5 | | 7 | 1d10 | Timeless Body |
| 17 | +5 | | 7 | 1d12 | Tradition Feature |
| 18 | +5 | | 8 | 1d12 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 19 | +6 | | 8 | 1d12 | Empty Body |
| 20 | +6 | | 8 | 1d12 | Perfect Self |

Class Features

As a monk, you gain the following class features.

Hit Points

Hit Dice: 1d8 per monk level

Hit Points at 1st Level: 8 + your Constitution modifier

Hit Points at Higher Levels: 1d8 (or 5) + your Constitution modifier per monk level after 1st

Proficiencies

Armor: None

Weapons: Club, dagger, handaxe, light crossbow, longspear, quarterstaff, short sword, sling, spear, and unarmed strike

Tools: None

Saving Throws: Dexterity, Wisdom

Skills: Choose one from Acrobatics, Athletics, or Religion

Unarmed Strike

As a result of your training with martial arts, your unarmed strike is considered to be a finesse weapon that deals 1d6 bludgeoning damage on a hit.

Your unarmed strike damage increases as you gain levels, as noted in the Unarmed Strike column in the Monk table.

Your unarmed strikes count as being magical for the purpose of overcoming resistance and immunities.

Unarmored Defense

While you are wearing no armor and using no shield, your Armor Class equals 10 + your Dexterity modifier + your Wisdom modifier.

Ki

Your training allows you to channel energy, called ki, to create supernatural effects, including dazzlingly fast attacks and blinding speed. Your access to this magical energy is represented by a number of ki points. Your monk level determines the number of points you have, as shown in the Ki Points column in the Monk table.

When you spend a ki point, it is unavailable until you complete a short rest or a long rest. The rest

allows you to meditate and draw ki back into yourself.

You start with one way to use your ki points: Flurry of Blows, which is detailed below. You gain additional ki options at higher levels.

Whenever one of your ki abilities forces a creature to make a saving throw, the DC equals 8 + your Wisdom modifier + your proficiency bonus.

Flurry of Blows

You can make unarmed strikes with supernatural speed, using your fists, kicks, and head-butts. You can use your attack action to make two unarmed attacks. If you haven't used your whole move for the turn, you can move between the attacks.

You can spend 1 ki point to make an additional unarmed attack as a part of the same action. You can decide to spend this point after seeing the result of the previous attack.

Supreme Flurry

At 2nd level, on your turn, you can spend 1 ki points to give yourself advantage on all attacks you make during this turn.

Slow Fall

Beginning at 2nd level, when you take damage from a fall, you can use your reaction to reduce the damage you take from the fall by an amount equal to your monk level.

If you spend 1 ki point, you instead reduce the damage by 5 times your monk level.

Monastic Tradition

When you reach 3rd level, you choose the monastic tradition to which you dedicate yourself: the Way of the Four Elements or the Way of the Open Hand.

Your tradition grants you features at certain monk levels, as shown in the Monk table. Each tradition is detailed at the end of the class description.

Step of the Wind

At 3rd level, your speed increases by 5 feet.

You can spend 1 ki point to increase your speed by an additional 15 feet until the end of the turn. When you spend this point at 8th level and higher, you can also move along vertical surfaces and across liquids until the end of the turn.

Ability Score Improvement

When you reach certain levels noted in the Monk table, you can increase one ability score of your choice by 2, or you can increase two ability scores of your choice by 1. You cannot increase an ability score above 20 using this feature.

Alternatively, when you reach one of the noted levels, you can forgo improving any of your ability scores to take a feat.

Stunning Strike

Starting at 5th level, when you score a critical hit on a creature, you can try to stun the creature. The target must succeed on a Constitution saving throw (DC 8 + your Wisdom modifier + your proficiency bonus) or be stunned until the end of your next turn.

Uncanny Dodge

At 7th level, your agility is instinctive. When you make a Dexterity saving throw to take only half damage from an effect, you instead take no damage if you succeed on the saving throw, and only half damage if you fail.

Improved Flurry of Blows

When you reach 8th level, your Flurry of Blows gives you two extra unarmed attacks, instead of one.

Purity of Body

At 10th level, the ki flowing through you makes you immune to disease and poison.

Tongue of Sun and Moon

Starting at 13th level, your mind is infused with ki and easily touches the ki of other minds so that you understand all spoken languages. Moreover,

any creature that can understand speech can understand what you say.

Diamond Soul

Beginning at 14th level, your mastery of ki grants you advantage on all saving throws against spells.

Timeless Body

By 16th level, your ki sustains you so that you suffer none of the drawbacks of old age, and you cannot be aged magically. In addition, you no longer need food or water.

Empty Body

Beginning at 19th level, you can use your action to spend 4 ki points to become incorporeal and invisible for 1 minute. You can end this effect at any time.

Perfect Self

At 20th level, you are an embodiment of your ki. You regain 1 ki point at the start of each of your turns.

Monastic Traditions

Way of the Four Elements

You follow a monastic tradition that teaches you to harness the elements by focusing your ki. When you focus your ki, you can align yourself with the fundamental forces of creation and then bend the four elements to your will, using them as an extension of your body. Some members of this tradition dedicate themselves to a single element, but many weave the elements together.

Way of the Four Elements Features

| Level | Feature |
|-------|--------------------------|
| 3 | Disciple of the Elements |
| 6 | Elemental Power |
| 11 | Elemental Master |
| 17 | Fist of Four Elements |

Disciple of the Elements

You have learned the basics of harnessing the elements. You gain one of the following features of your choice.

Fire Riposte (Fire). When you take damage from a melee attack, you can use your reaction to spend 1 ki point to channel a tongue of flame at the attacker. The attacker must make a Dexterity saving throw. It takes fire damage equal to 1d10 + your monk level on a failed save and half as much damage on a successful one.

Wind Riposte (Air). When you are hit by a melee attack, you can use your reaction to spend 1 ki point to batter your attacker with wind. The attacker must make a Strength saving throw. The attacker is pushed 20 feet on a failed save, or 10 feet on a successful one.

Iron Root Defense (Earth). As part of an action, you can spend 1 ki point to root yourself in place. Until the start of your next turn, the damage you take from any source is reduced by an amount equal to your monk level.

You cannot move while this benefit is in effect. If you are somehow moved against your will, the effect ends.

Shelter of the Flowing River (Water). When you make a Strength, Dexterity, or Constitution saving throw, you can spend 1 ki point to channel the flexibility and cleansing power of water, gaining advantage on that saving throw.

Elemental Power

At 6th level, your mastery of the elements improves. You gain one of the following features of your choice, or a feature that you lack from Disciple of the Elements.

Crashing Waves (Water). When you hit a creature with a melee attack, you can spend 1 ki point. The creature must make a Strength saving throw. The creature is pushed 20 feet on a failed save, or 10 feet on a successful one.

Flames of the Phoenix (Fire). As an action, you can spend 1 ki point to emit a 15-foot cone of magical fire. Each creature in the cone must make a Dexterity saving throw. It takes fire damage equal to 1d10 + your monk level on a failed save, and half as much damage on a successful one.

Grasp of Stone (Earth). When you hit a creature with a melee attack, you can spend 1 ki

point. Unless the target succeeds on a Strength saving throw, it is grappled by you. Until this grapple ends, your unarmed attacks automatically hit the creature.

Vortex Punch (Air). When you hit a creature with a melee attack, you can spend 1 ki point to emit a 50-foot line of air that includes the target. Each creature in the line must succeed on a Strength saving throw. It takes bludgeoning damage equal to 1d6 + your monk level and is knocked prone on a failed save. On a successful save, the creature takes only half damage.

Elemental Master

At 11th level, your mastery of the elements improves further. You gain one of the following features of your choice, or a feature that you lack from Disciple of the Elements or Elemental Power.

Spirit of the Tsunami (Water). You can use your action to spend 1 ki point to emit a 15-foot cone of water. Each creature in the cone must make a Constitution saving throw. On a failed save, a creature takes bludgeoning damage equal to 1d10 + your monk level and is knocked prone. On a successful save, the creature takes only half damage.

Touch of Stony Doom (Earth). When you hit a creature with a melee attack, you can spend 1 ki point. Unless the target succeeds on a Constitution saving throw, it becomes vulnerable to bludgeoning damage for 1 minute.

Vengeful Flame (Fire). When you drop to 0 hit points, you can spend 1 ki point. If you do so, each creature within 25 feet of you must make a Dexterity saving throw. It takes fire damage equal to 1d10 + your monk level on a failed save and half as much damage on a successful one.

Warrior's Gale (Air). You can spend 1 ki point to gain a fly speed of 50 feet until the end of this turn. If your flight ends in midair, you do not fall until the end of your turn.

Fist of Four Elements

By 17th level, on your turn, when you make a melee attack, you can spend 1 ki point to channel elemental power. Choose cold, fire, lightning, or thunder damage. For 1 minute, or until you use this feature again, your melee attacks deal an additional 1d10 damage of the type you chose.

Way of the Open Hand

Monks of the Way of the Open Hand are the ultimate masters of unarmed combat. They can turn aside arrows and bolts with their palms, heal damage to their body, and strike down even the most defensive foes with nothing but bare hands.

Way of the Open Hand Features

| Level | Feature |
|-------|--------------------------|
| 3 | Deflect Missiles |
| 6 | Wholeness of Body |
| 11 | Improved Flurry of Blows |
| 17 | Quivering Palm |

Deflect Missiles

When you are hit by a ranged weapon attack, you can use your reaction to deflect or catch the missile with a free hand. Roll a d10, add your Dexterity modifier, and reduce the damage you take from that attack by the total. If you reduce the damage to 0, you can catch the missile if it is small enough for you to hold in one hand.

You can spend 1 ki point to reduce the damage by a further d10.

Wholeness of Body

At 6th level, you gain the ability to heal your own wounds. As an action, you can regain hit points equal to twice your monk level. If you do so, you must complete a long rest before you can use this feature again.

Improved Flurry of Blows

Beginning at 11th level, when you spend a ki point to make an additional attack with Flurry of Blows, you can choose one secondary effect from the following options:

- **Sweep.** If you hit with the attack, you knock the target prone.
- **Knockback.** If you hit with the attack, you can push the target up to 10 feet away from you.
- **Daze.** If you hit with the attack, the target can't take reactions until the end of your next turn.

Quivering Palm

Starting at 17th level, when you hit a creature with an unarmed attack, you can spend 3 ki points

to create deadly vibrations in the creature's body. Afterward you can try to slay the creature at any time, as long as the attempt is made within a number of days equal to your monk level. To make such an attempt, you merely use your action to will the creature to die. The creature must make a Constitution saving throw. If the creature fails, it dies. If the creature succeeds, this effect ends.

Once attempted, this ability cannot be used again for one week.

Paladin

An oath sworn in a temple, before a god's altar and the witness of a priest, is a powerful bond. When a warrior is bound by such an oath, sworn to uphold the highest ideals of the god's teachings and the highest standards of conduct, the oath itself is a source of power, turning the warrior into a blessed champion, a paladin. Even during the period of preparation before the oath is taken, the paladin is marked, set aside as holy. Those who swear and uphold their oaths wield

divine power in the service of their gods and their vows, healing and warding their allies and smiting their foes with divine wrath.

Creating a Paladin

You can make a paladin quickly by following these suggestions.

Background: Noble

Equipment: Chain mail, heavy shield, long sword, 4 javelins, adventurer's kit, and 29 gp

The Paladin

| Level | Proficiency Bonus | Features | —Spells per Day— | | | | |
|-------|-------------------|--|------------------|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 1 | +1 | Divine Sense, Lay on Hands | — | — | — | — | — |
| 2 | +1 | Divine Smite, Fighting Style, Spellcasting | 2 | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | +2 | Divine Health, Oath | 3 | — | — | — | — |
| 4 | +2 | Ability Score Improvement | 3 | — | — | — | — |
| 5 | +2 | Extra Attack | 4 | 2 | — | — | — |
| 6 | +2 | Aura of Protection | 4 | 2 | — | — | — |
| 7 | +3 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | — | — | — |
| 8 | +3 | Oath feature | 4 | 3 | — | — | — |
| 9 | +3 | — | 4 | 3 | 2 | — | — |
| 10 | +3 | Aura of Courage | 4 | 3 | 2 | — | — |
| 11 | +4 | Improved Divine Smite | 4 | 3 | 3 | — | — |
| 12 | +4 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | — | — |
| 13 | +4 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 1 | — |
| 14 | +4 | Cleansing Touch | 4 | 3 | 3 | 1 | — |
| 15 | +5 | Aura of Resolve | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | — |
| 16 | +5 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | — |
| 17 | +5 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1 |
| 18 | +5 | Oath feature | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1 |
| 19 | +6 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| 20 | +6 | Oath feature | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |

Class Features

A paladin gains the following class features.

Hit Points

Hit Dice: 1d10 per paladin level

Hit Points at 1st Level: 10 + your Constitution modifier

Hit Points at Higher Levels: 1d10 (or 6) + your Constitution modifier per paladin level after 1st

Proficiencies

Armor: All armor, shields

Weapons: Simple weapons, martial weapons

Tools: Mounts (land)

Saving Throws: Constitution, Charisma

Skills: Choose one from Athletics, Persuasion, and Religion

Divine Sense

As an action, you open your awareness to the divine. Until the end of your next turn, you know the location of any celestial, fiend, or undead creature within 50 feet of you, regardless of any intervening obstacles. Within the same radius, you also detect the presence of any place or object that has been consecrated or desecrated.

Lay on Hands

Your blessed touch can heal wounds. You have a pool of healing power that replenishes when you take a long rest. With that pool, you can restore a total number of hit points equal to your paladin level times 5.

As an action, you can touch a creature and draw power from the pool to restore any number of hit points to that creature, up to the maximum amount remaining in your pool.

Alternatively, you can expend 5 hit points from your pool of healing to cure the target of one disease or neutralize one poison affecting it. You can cure multiple diseases and neutralize multiple poisons with a single use of Lay on Hands, expending hit points separately for each one.

This feature has no effect on an undead creature or a construct.

Divine Smite

Starting at 2nd level, when you hit a creature with a weapon attack, you can expend one paladin spell slot to smite, dealing extra damage. The extra damage is 2d8 for a 1st-level spell, plus 1d8 for each spell level higher than 1st. If the creature is undead or a fiend, the damage increases by 1d8.

The extra damage is radiant if your deity is good and necrotic if your deity is evil. If your deity is neither good nor evil, choose one of these types when you gain this feature.

Spellcasting

By 2nd level, you have learned to draw on divine magic through prayer, as a cleric does, to cast spells a certain number of times per day. See the “Magic” section in the “How to Play” document for the general rules of spellcasting.

Spells per Day

Your paladin level determines the number of paladin spells that you can cast of 1st level or higher, as noted in the Paladin table. You must complete a long rest to regain any castings—also called spell slots—that you use.

Spell Preparation. You decide which paladin spells are available to you to cast each day. After completing a long rest, you prepare the list of paladin spells that you can cast of 1st level or higher, choosing from the list of spells available to all paladins (see the “Spells” document).

Alternatively, you can forgo spell preparation to use the same list of spells you used the day before.

Your list for the day includes a number of paladin spells equal to 1 + half your paladin level, and the spells can be of any spell level that is available to you, as shown in the Paladin table.

Preparing your spells requires time spent in meditation and prayer: at least one minute per spell level for each paladin spell you prepare. You don't have to prepare all your spells at once. If you like, you can prepare some later in the day.

Casting a Prepared Spell. When you cast one of your prepared spells, you expend a casting of the spell's level or higher. The spell itself is not expended. For example, if you have *cure wounds* and *divine favor* prepared and have two 1st-level

castings available, you can cast each spell once or cast one of those spells twice.

Magic Ability

Charisma is your magic ability for your paladin spells.

Saving Throw DC. The DC to resist one of your spells equals 8 + your Charisma modifier.

Spellcasting Bonus. If you present your holy symbol when you cast a spell, you can add your proficiency bonus to the spell's saving throw DC. To present your holy symbol, you need to hold it, wear it visibly, or bear it emblazoned on your shield.

Fighting Style

At 2nd level, you adopt a particular style of fighting as your specialty. Choose one of the following options.

Archery

You gain a +1 bonus to the attack rolls you make with ranged weapons.

Defense

While you are wearing armor, you gain a +1 bonus to AC.

Great Weapon Fighting

When you miss a target with a melee weapon that you are wielding with two hands, the target still takes damage from the weapon. The damage equals your Strength modifier. The weapon must have the two-handed or versatile property to gain this benefit.

Protection

When a creature that you can see attacks you or a target within 5 feet of you, you can use your reaction to impose disadvantage on the attack roll if you are wielding a melee weapon, a shield, or both.

Two-Weapon Fighting

When you engage in two-weapon fighting, you can add your ability modifier to the damage of the second attack.

Divine Health

By 3rd level, the divine magic flowing through you makes you immune to disease.

Oath

At 3rd level, you take an oath to a knighthood, to a code, and to the gods. You gain one oath of your choice, the Oath of Devotion or the Oath of Vengeance. Each oath is detailed at the end of the paladin section.

Your choice grants you features at certain paladin levels, as noted in the Paladin table, as well as oath spells.

Oath Spells

Each oath has a list of associated spells. You gain access to these spells at certain paladin levels. Once you gain access to an oath spell, you always have it prepared. It does not count against the number of spells you can prepare each day.

If you gain an oath spell that does not appear on the paladin spell list, the spell is, nonetheless, a paladin spell for you.

Channel Divinity

Your oath allows you to channel divine energy to fuel magical effects. Each Channel Divinity option, which your oath provides, explains how to use it.

When you use your Channel Divinity, you choose which option to use. You must then complete a short rest or a long rest to use your Channel Divinity again.

Some Channel Divinity effects require saving throws. When you use such an effect from this class, the DC equals your paladin spellcasting DC, including your proficiency bonus if you present your holy symbol.

Ability Score Improvement

When you reach certain levels noted in the Paladin table, you can increase one ability score of your choice by 2, or you can increase two ability scores of your choice by 1. You cannot increase an ability score above 20 using this feature.

Alternatively, when you reach one of the noted levels, you can forgo improving any of your ability scores to take a feat.

Extra Attack

Beginning at 5th level, you can attack one extra time whenever you take the attack action on your turn. If you haven't used your whole move for the turn, you can move between your attacks.

Aura of Protection

Starting at 6th level, whenever you or a creature within 10 feet of you must make a saving throw while you are conscious, you can grant that creature a bonus to the saving throw equal to your Charisma modifier (a minimum bonus of +1).

Aura of Courage

Starting at 10th level, you and friendly creatures within 10 feet of you cannot be frightened while you are conscious.

Improved Divine Smite

By 11th level, you are so suffused with divine might that all of your weapon strikes carry with them some divine power. Whenever you hit a creature with a weapon, the creature takes 1d8 extra damage of the same type as your Divine Smite. This extra damage stacks with the extra damage you deal when you use your Divine Smite.

Cleansing Touch

Beginning at 14th level, you can use your action to end one magical effect on yourself or on one friendly creature that you touch.

You can use this feature a number of times equal to your Charisma modifier (a minimum of once). You regain expended uses when you complete a long rest.

Aura of Resolve

Starting at 15th level, you and friendly creatures within 10 feet of you cannot be charmed while you are conscious.

Paladin Oaths

Oath of Devotion

Paladins who swear the oath of devotion do so after spending several nights in vigil at a shrine or temple dedicated to gods of good and law. Paladins of this oath are paragons of justice, virtue, and order, sometimes called cavaliers, white knights, or holy warriors.

Oath Spells

You gain oath spells at the paladin levels listed.

| Paladin Level | Spells |
|---------------|--|
| 3 | protection from evil, sanctuary |
| 5 | lesser restoration, zone of truth |
| 9 | beacon of hope, dispel magic |
| 13 | freedom of movement, guardian of faith |
| 17 | commune, flame strike |

Channel Divinity

You gain two Channel Divinity options.

Sacred Weapon. As an action, you can imbue one weapon that you are holding with positive energy, using your Channel Divinity. For 1 minute, you add your Charisma modifier to attack rolls made with that weapon (a minimum bonus of +1), and the weapon emits bright light in a 20-foot radius and dim light 20 feet beyond that. If the weapon is not already magical, it becomes magical for the duration.

You can end this effect on your turn as part of any other action. If you are no longer holding or carrying this weapon, or if you fall unconscious, this effect ends.

Turn Undead. As an action, you present your holy symbol and speak a prayer censuring undead, using your Channel Divinity. Each undead creature within 25 feet of you must make a Wisdom saving throw, unless the creature has total cover against you. If the creature fails its saving throw, it is turned for 1 minute or until it takes damage. If such a creature has a hit point maximum equal to or lower than your paladin level multiplied by 3, the creature is destroyed instead of turned.

A turned creature must spend its turns trying to move as far away from you as it can, and it cannot

willingly move closer than within 25 feet of you. It cannot take reactions, and it can use its actions only to hustle or to try to escape from an effect that prevents it from moving.

Turn Fiends

Starting at 8th level, your Turn Undead also affects fiends.

Banishing Smite

Beginning at 18th level, when you use your Smite feature to damage a fiend that is not on its home plane, that creature must succeed on a Charisma saving throw against your paladin spell save DC or be banished back to its home plane.

Channel Divinity: Holy Nimbus

At 20th level, as an action, you can use your Channel Divinity to emanate bright light in a 25-foot radius, and dim light 25 feet beyond that, for 1 minute. This light is sunlight.

Whenever an enemy creature starts its turn in the bright light, it takes 10 radiant damage.

In addition, for the duration, you have advantage on saving throws made against spells that fiends or undead cast.

Oath of Vengeance

The oath of vengeance is a solemn commitment to punish those who have committed grave wickedness. When an army slaughters helpless villagers, when a people turns to diabolism, when criminals prey on the poor, when a dragon rampages through the countryside—at times like these, paladins rise and swear an oath of vengeance to set right what has gone wrong. Every oath of vengeance is different, but they all revolve around punishing wrongdoers at any cost and by any means necessary.

Though their oaths are almost always directed toward punishing evildoers, paladins who swear an oath of vengeance are themselves typically neutral or lawful neutral in alignment, willing to sacrifice even their own purity to enact justice. These paladins are sometimes called avengers or dark knights.

Oath Spells

You gain oath spells at the paladin levels listed.

Paladin

| Level | Spells |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 3 | cause fear, hunter's mark |
| 5 | hold person, misty step |
| 9 | haste, protection from energy |
| 13 | air walk, dimension door |
| 17 | hold monster, scrying |

New Spell: Misty Step

2nd-level conjuration

Casting Time: Swift

Range: Self

Duration: Instantaneous

You teleport up to 30 feet to a location that you can see.

Channel Divinity

You gain two Channel Divinity options when you take the oath of vengeance.

Abjure Enemy. As an action, you present your holy symbol and speak a prayer of denunciation, using your Channel Divinity. Choose one creature within 60 feet of you that you can see. That creature must make a Wisdom saving throw, unless it is immune to being frightened. A fiend or an undead creature has disadvantage on this saving throw.

If the creature fails its saving throw, it is frightened for 1 minute or until it takes any damage. While frightened, the creature's speed is 0, and it cannot benefit from any bonus to its speed.

If the creature succeeds on its saving throw, its speed is halved for 1 minute or until it takes any damage.

Vow of Enmity. When you or a creature within 10 feet of you is hit by a creature that you can see, you can use your Channel Divinity to utter a vow of enmity against the attacker. You gain advantage on attack rolls against the attacker for 1 minute or until it drops to 0 hit points or falls unconscious.

Relentless Avenger

By 8th level, your supernatural focus helps you close off a foe's retreat. Whenever you hit a creature with an opportunity attack, you can move up to half your speed after the attack is resolved.

This movement doesn't provoke opportunity attacks.

Soul of Vengeance

Starting at 18th level, the authority with which you speak your Vow of Enmity gives you greater power over your foe. When the creature under the effect of your Vow of Enmity makes an attack, you can use your reaction to make a weapon attack against that creature if it is within range.

Channel Divinity: Avenging Angel

At 20th level, you can use your Channel Divinity to assume the form of an angelic avenger. Using your action, you undergo a transformation that lasts for 1 hour. For the duration, you gain the following benefits:

- Wings sprout from your back and grant you a fly speed of 60 feet.
- You emanate an aura of menace in a 30-foot radius. The first time any enemy creature enters the aura or starts its turn there during a battle, the creature must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or become frightened for 1 minute or until it takes any damage. Attack rolls against the frightened creature have advantage.

Ranger

Far from the bustle of cities and towns, past the hedges that shelter the most distant farms from the terrors of the wild, amid the dense-packed trees of trackless forests and across the wide and empty plains, rangers keep their unending watch. Though a ranger might make a living as a hunter, a guide, or a tracker, a ranger's true calling is to defend even the outskirts of civilization from the

ravages of monsters and humanoid hordes that press in from the wild. In some places, rangers gather in secretive orders or join forces with druidic circles. Many more rangers, though, are independent almost to a fault, knowing that when a dragon or a band of orcs attacks, the only sword you can truly trust is your own.

The Ranger

| Level | Proficiency Bonus | Features | —Spells per Day— | | | | |
|-------|-------------------|--|------------------|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 1 | +1 | Tracking | — | — | — | — | — |
| 2 | +1 | Favored Enemy, Fighting Style | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | +2 | Spellcasting | 3 | — | — | — | — |
| 4 | +2 | Ability Score Improvement | 3 | — | — | — | — |
| 5 | +2 | Extra Attack | 4 | 2 | — | — | — |
| 6 | +2 | Natural Explorer | 4 | 2 | — | — | — |
| 7 | +3 | Favored Enemy Feature | 4 | 3 | — | — | — |
| 8 | +3 | Ability Score Improvement, Land's Stride | 4 | 3 | — | — | — |
| 9 | +3 | — | 4 | 3 | 2 | — | — |
| 10 | +3 | Hide in Plain Sight | 4 | 3 | 2 | — | — |
| 11 | +4 | Favored Enemy Feature | 4 | 3 | 3 | — | — |
| 12 | +4 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | — | — |
| 13 | +4 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 1 | — |
| 14 | +4 | Master Stalker | 4 | 3 | 3 | 1 | — |
| 15 | +5 | Favored Enemy Feature | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | — |
| 16 | +5 | Ability Score Improvement | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | — |
| 17 | +5 | — | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1 |
| 18 | +5 | Unmatched Hunter | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1 |
| 19 | +6 | Feral Senses | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| 20 | +6 | Terrain Superiority | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |

Class Features

As a ranger, you gain the following class features.

Hit Points

Hit Dice: 1d10 per ranger level

Hit Points at 1st Level: 10 + your Constitution modifier

Hit Points at Higher Levels: 1d10 (or 6) + your Constitution modifier per ranger level after 1st

Proficiencies

Armor: Light armor, medium armor, shields

Weapons: Simple weapons, martial weapons

Tools: Mounts (land)

Saving Throws: Dexterity, Wisdom

Skills: Choose three from Animal Handling, Athletics, Nature, Perception, Stealth, and Survival

Creating a Ranger

You can make a ranger quickly by following these suggestions.

Background: Guide

Equipment: Studded leather armor, two short swords, longbow, 20 arrows, adventurer's kit, and 45 gp

Tracking

You can spend 1 minute to track other creatures. You succeed automatically, except in the following circumstances:

- More than 24 hours have passed since the creatures passed.
- The creatures intentionally obscured their trail.
- Weather, such as snow or heavy rain, has obscured the trail.
- The terrain, such as a river or hard rock, makes discerning a trail difficult.
- Many creatures have traveled through the area, such as along a road or inside a city.

In such circumstances, a successful Wisdom check against a DC set by the DM is required to track.

If you track successfully, you discern whether creatures have passed through the area within 100 feet of you. You learn the number of creatures and their sizes, when they passed through, and the direction they were traveling. Based on the age and arrangement of the tracks,

you can tell the difference between separate groups.

If you successfully navigate while exploring, you can also follow tracks.

Favored Enemy

At 2nd level, you choose the sort of enemy you are dedicated to hunting: colossal monsters like dragons or hordes of orcs, hobgoblins, and similar creatures. Your choice leads you on the path of the Colossus Slayer or the Horde Breaker.

Each option is detailed at the end of the ranger section. Your choice grants you features at certain ranger levels, as noted in the Ranger table.

Fighting Style

At 2nd level, you adopt a particular style of fighting as your specialty. Choose one of the following options.

Archery

You gain a +1 bonus to the attack rolls you make with ranged weapons.

Defense

While you are wearing armor, you gain a +1 bonus to AC.

Great Weapon Fighting

When you miss a target with a melee weapon that you are wielding with two hands, the target still takes damage from the weapon. The damage equals your Strength modifier. The weapon must have the two-handed or versatile property to gain this benefit.

Protection

When a creature that you can see attacks you or a target within 5 feet of you, you can use your reaction to impose disadvantage on the attack roll if you are wielding a melee weapon, a shield, or both.

Two-Weapon Fighting

When you engage in two-weapon fighting, you can add your ability modifier to the damage of the second attack.

Spellcasting

By 3rd level, you have learned to use the magical essence of nature, much as a druid does, to cast spells a certain number of times per day. See the “Magic” section in the “How to Play” document for the general rules of spellcasting.

Spells per Day

Your ranger level determines the number of ranger spells that you can cast of 1st level or higher, as noted in the Ranger table. You must complete a long rest to regain any castings—also called spell slots—that you use.

Spell Preparation. You decide which ranger spells are available to you to cast each day. After completing a long rest, you prepare the list of ranger spells that you can cast of 1st level or higher, choosing from the list of spells available to all rangers (see the “Spells” document). Alternatively, you can forgo spell preparation to use the same list of spells you used the day before.

Your list can contain a number of ranger spells equal to 1 + half your ranger level, and the spells can be of any spell level that is available to you, as shown in the Ranger table.

Preparing your spells requires time spent in meditation: at least one minute per spell level for each ranger spell you prepare. You don't have to prepare all your spells at once. If you like, you can prepare some later in the day.

Casting a Prepared Spell. When you cast one of your prepared spells, you expend a casting of the spell's level or higher. The spell itself is not expended. For example, if you have *animal friendship* and *goodberry* prepared and have two 1st-level castings available, you can cast each spell once or cast one of those spells twice.

Magic Ability

Wisdom is your magic ability for your ranger spells. The DC to resist one of your spells equals 8 + your Wisdom modifier.

Ability Score Improvement

When you reach certain levels noted in the Ranger table, you can increase one ability score of your choice by 2, or you can increase two ability scores of your choice by 1. You cannot increase an ability score above 20 using this feature.

Alternatively, when you reach one of the noted levels, you can forgo improving any of your ability scores to take a feat.

Natural Explorer

Starting at 5th level, while exploring wilderness environments, you and any creature you choose that follows your lead, does so at twice the normal rate.

When you navigate, you and those who travel with you cannot become lost. When you scout, you can scout twice as far as normal. When you forage, you automatically find one day's worth of food for yourself and up to ten other people, plus an equal number of mounts, unless the region is unusually desolate.

Extra Attack

Beginning at 5th level, you can attack one extra time whenever you take the attack action on your turn. If you haven't used your whole move for the turn, you can move between your attacks.

Land's Stride

Starting at 8th level, moving through nonmagical difficult terrain costs you no extra movement. You can also pass through nonmagical plant overgrowth at your normal rate of movement, taking no damage from thorns and similar natural hazards such plants possess.

Hide in Plain Sight

Starting at 10th level, you can spend 1 minute camouflaging yourself, allowing you to hide even without concealment. You must have access to mud, dirt, plants, soot, and other naturally

occurring materials with which to create your camouflage.

Once you are camouflaged in this way, you can hide by pressing yourself up against a solid surface that is at least as tall and wide as you are. You have a +10 bonus on all Dexterity (Stealth) checks as long as you remain there without moving or taking actions.

Master Stalker

At 14th level, at the end of each of your turns if you are conscious and can take actions you can make a Dexterity (Stealth) check to hide without using an action; all normal restrictions on being able to hide from another creature still apply.

Additionally, you can choose to make absolutely no noise when you move, you cannot be tracked, you cannot be detected with tremorsense, and you cannot be detected with magic by creatures that cannot see you.

Unmatched Hunter

Starting at 18th level, the first time you attack and hit a surprised creature on the first round of combat, the damage of the attack is tripled against that creature.

Feral Senses

Beginning at 19th level, being unable to see a target does not impose disadvantage on your attack rolls against it. In addition, while you are conscious and are not blinded or deafened, you are aware of the location of any invisible creature within 25 feet of you, provided the creature isn't hidden from you.

Terrain Superiority

By 20th level, you use terrain to such great effect that you always have advantage on attack rolls and saving throws made in wilderness environments.

Favored Enemy Options

Path of the Colossus Slayer

You are one of the only things standing between civilization and the gigantic terrors of the wilds, everything from rampaging owlbears to terrifying dragons. You are at your best in combat when you can focus your attention on a single creature, relentlessly tearing down its defenses and standing firm against its frightful devastation.

Colossus Slayer Features

| Level | Feature |
|-------|-------------------|
| 2 | Slayer's Momentum |
| 7 | Steel Will |
| 11 | Staggering Attack |
| 15 | Uncanny Dodge |

Slayer's Momentum

You are able to concentrate your attacks so that you can take down a mighty foe. If you damage a creature with a weapon attack, you deal 1d6 extra damage to that creature the next time you deal damage to it before the end of your next turn.

Steel Will

Starting at 7th level, you have advantage on saving throws against being frightened.

Staggering Attack

By 11th level, when you hit a creature with a weapon attack, you have advantage on all attacks against that same creature until the end of the same turn.

Uncanny Dodge

Beginning at 15th level, when you make a Dexterity saving throw to take only half damage from an effect, you instead take no damage if you succeed on the saving throw, and only half damage if you fail.

Path of the Horde Breaker

You hunt savage humanoids and their ilk. Such brutes rely on numbers to overrun their victims,

so you have learned to fight well while outnumbered.

Horde Breaker Features

| Level | Feature |
|-------|-------------------|
| 2 | Hordeslayer |
| 7 | Hunter's Mobility |
| 11 | Whirlwind Attack |
| 15 | Pack Awareness |

Hordeslayer

When you damage a creature on your turn with a weapon attack, you deal 1d8 extra damage to each other creature you damage later in the same turn.

Hunter's Mobility

Starting at 7th level, opportunity attacks against you have disadvantage.

Whirlwind Attack

By 11th level, you can use your action to make a melee attack against each enemy creature within 5 feet of you.

Pack Awareness

Beginning at 15th level, your extraordinary alertness extends to your allies. If you are not surprised at the start of combat, conscious creatures of your choice within 25 feet of you are also not surprised.

Rogue

Rogues use skill, stealth, and their foes' vulnerabilities to get the upper hand. With the knack for finding solutions to just about any problem, a rogue brings versatility to an adventuring party.

Class Features

As a rogue, you have the following class features.

Hit Point

Hit Dice: 1d6 per rogue level

Hit Points at 1st Level: 6 + your Constitution modifier

Hit Points at Higher Levels: 1d6 (or 4) + your Constitution modifier per rogue level after 1st

The Rogue

| Level | Proficiency Sneak | | Class Features |
|-------|-------------------|--------|-------------------------------|
| | Bonus | Attack | |
| 1 | +1 | 1d6 | Expertise, Sneak Attack |
| 2 | +1 | 1d6 | Cunning Action, Thieves' Cant |
| 3 | +2 | 1d6 | Rogue Style |
| 4 | +2 | 1d6 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 5 | +2 | 2d6 | Evasion |
| 6 | +2 | 2d6 | Rogue Style feature |
| 7 | +3 | 2d6 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 8 | +3 | 3d6 | Uncanny Dodge |
| 9 | +3 | 3d6 | Rogue Style feature |
| 10 | +3 | 3d6 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 11 | +4 | 4d6 | Reliable Talent |
| 12 | +4 | 4d6 | Blindsense |
| 13 | +4 | 4d6 | Rogue Style feature |
| 14 | +4 | 5d6 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 15 | +5 | 5d6 | Slippery Mind |
| 16 | +5 | 5d6 | Rogue Style feature |
| 17 | +5 | 6d6 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 18 | +5 | 6d6 | Elusive |
| 19 | +6 | 6d6 | Ability Score Improvement |
| 20 | +6 | 7d6 | Ace in the Hole |

Proficiencies

Armor: Light and medium armor

Weapons: Simple weapons, hand crossbow, light crossbow, long sword, rapier, and short sword

Tools: Thieves' tools

Saving Throws: Dexterity

Skills: Choose four from Acrobatics, Athletics, Deception, Insight, Intimidation, Perception, Performance, Persuasion, Search, Sleight of Hand, and Stealth

Creating a Rogue

You can make a rogue quickly by following these suggestions.

Background: Charlatan

Equipment: Leather armor, rapier, 2 daggers, shortbow, quiver of 20 arrows, adventurer's kit, climber's kit, thieves' tools, and 26 gp.

Expertise

Choose up to four of your skill or tool proficiencies. You gain a +5 bonus to any ability check you make that involves those proficiencies.

Sneak Attack

You know how to strike to take advantage of a foe's distraction. When you attack a creature and hit, you can deal extra damage to that target if you have advantage against it or if another enemy of the target is within 5 feet of it and that enemy is able to take actions.

The amount of this extra damage is determined by your rogue level, as noted in the Sneak Attack column in the Rogue table.

You can use this feature only once per turn.

Cunning Action

Starting at 2nd level, your quick thinking and agility allow you to move and act quickly, so you can take a second action on each of your turns. This action can be used only to disengage, hide, or hustle.

Thieves' Cant

By 2nd level, you have learned Thieves' Cant, a secret code language. The cant allows you to hide messages in seemingly normal conversation. Only a fellow speaker can understand such hidden messages. It takes four times longer to convey such a hidden message than it does to speak the same idea plainly.

In addition, you understand a set of secret signs and symbols used to convey short, simple messages, such as whether an area is dangerous or the territory of a thieves' guild, whether good loot is nearby, or whether the people in an area are trustworthy.

Rogue Style

By 3rd level, you have specialized in a style you might have learned from a guild, a teacher, or life on the streets. Choose Assassination or Thievery, each of which is detailed at the end of the class.

Ability Score Improvement

When you reach certain levels noted in the Rogue table, you can increase one ability score of your choice by 2, or you can increase two ability scores of your choice by 1. You cannot increase an ability score above 20 using this feature.

Alternatively, when you reach one of the noted levels, you can forgo improving any of your ability scores to take a feat.

Evasion

Starting at 5th level, when an attacker that you can see hits you with an attack, you can use your reaction to halve the attack's damage against you.

Uncanny Dodge

Beginning at 8th level, whenever you make a Dexterity saving throw to take only half damage from an effect, you instead take no damage if you succeed on the saving throw, and only half damage if you fail.

Reliable Talent

By 11th level, your skill is refined enough that when you make an ability check and gain your proficiency bonus to that check, treat a d20 roll of 9 or lower as a 10.

Blindsense

Starting at 12th level, while you are able to hear, you are aware of the location of any a hidden or invisible creature within 10 feet of you.

Slippery Mind

By 15th level, you have acquired greater mental strength. You gain proficiency in Wisdom saving throws.

Elusive

Beginning at 18th level, you are so evasive that, if you are able to take actions, creatures can't benefit from advantage on attacks against you.

Ace in the Hole

By 20th level, you have an uncanny knack for succeeding when you need to. If your attack misses a target, you can turn the miss into a hit against that target. If you can take actions and fail an ability check or a saving throw, you can treat the d20 roll as a 20.

Once you've used this feature, you regain its use only after you complete a short rest or a long rest.

Rogue Styles

Assassination

You have studied the art of murder, for profit or to rid the world of the wicked. You use planning, stealth, and disguises to eliminate your foes with deadly efficiency.

Assassination Features

| Level | Feature |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| 3 | Assassinate, Bonus Proficiencies |
| 6 | Poison Mastery |
| 9 | Infiltration Expertise |
| 13 | Impostor |
| 16 | Death Strike |

Assassinate

You are at your deadliest when you get the drop on your enemies. After initiative is rolled for a combat, you have advantage on attacks against any creature that has not yet taken a turn in the combat.

In addition, if you attack and hit a creature that is surprised, you score a critical hit against that creature. If you use Sneak Attack on such a critical hit, instead of rolling for your Sneak Attack damage, use the maximum result for each Sneak Attack die.

Bonus Proficiencies

You are proficient with the disguise kit and the poisoner's kit.

Poison Mastery

By 6th level, you've learned to use a poisoner's kit to create three special poisons. You must spend 1 hour to create a single dose of poison, which is a tasteless, odorless, colorless liquid. If another creature ingests a full dose of the poison, it must succeed on a Constitution saving throw (DC 10 + your Intelligence modifier) or suffer one of the following effects, based on the kind of poison you created.

- The creature falls unconscious for 2d6 + 4 hours. The creature regains consciousness if it takes damage.
- The creature is intoxicated for 24 hours. While the creature is intoxicated, its hit point maximum is also halved.
- The creature is affected as if by a *confusion* spell for 1 hour, but the effect is not magical.

Infiltration Expertise

Starting at 9th level, you can create false identities for yourself. You must spend one week and 25 gp to establish the history, profession,

and affiliations for an identity. However, you cannot establish an identity that already belongs to an existing person. Thereafter, if you adopt a new identity as a disguise, other creatures believe you to be that person until given a good reason not to.

Impostor

At 13th level, you gain the ability to mimic another person's speech, writing, and behavior with extraordinary accuracy. To mimic one of these things, you must spend at least one hour studying it: listening to the person speak, examining the person's handwriting, or observing the person's mannerisms.

Your ruse is indiscernible to the casual observer. If a creature suspects something is amiss, you have advantage on any Charisma (Deception) check you make to avoid detection.

Death Strike

By 16th level, you are a master of instant death. When you attack and hit a creature that is surprised, it must succeed on a Constitution saving throw (DC 10 + your Dexterity modifier). If it fails, double the damage of the attack against that creature.

Thievery

You are a criminal. You might be a burglar, bandit, cutpurse, or some other form of scoundrel. Wherever your talents lie, you often put your own interests first. You are most at home in society's seedy underworld, rubbing elbows with others who share your dubious regard for law and order.

Thievery Features

| Level | Feature |
|-------|----------------------|
| 3 | Burglary, Fast Hands |
| 6 | Decipher Script |
| 9 | Supreme Sneak |
| 13 | Use Magic Device |
| 16 | Thief's Reflexes |

Burglary

Climbing doesn't halve your speed. In addition, your long jump distance increases by 10 feet, and your high jump distance increases by 5 feet.

Fast Hands

You can use the extra action granted by your Cunning Action to make Dexterity (Sleight of Hand) checks, use your thieves' tools to disarm a trap or open a lock, or use an object in the environment.

Decipher Script

By 6th level, you have learned to decipher languages. When you spend at least 1 minute studying a page of text in a language you don't know, you can puzzle out the general meaning of that text. If you spend at least 1 hour studying the same text, you decipher the page's full meaning.

Supreme Sneak

Starting at 9th level, you have advantage on any ability check you make to hide if you move no more than half your speed on the turn you make the check.

Use Magic Device

By 13th level, you have learned enough about the workings of magic that you can improvise the use of items even when they are not intended for you. You ignore all class, race, and level requirements on the use of magic items.

Thief's Reflexes

When you reach 16th level, you have become adept at laying ambushes and quickly getting out of danger. As a result, you can take two turns during the first round of any battle. You take your first turn at your normal initiative and your second turn at your initiative minus 10. You cannot use this feature when you are surprised.

Multiclassing

Your character is not bound by the class choice you make at character creation. As you advance in levels, you can sample the benefits and features offered by other classes by multiclassing. You might remain primarily a member of your original class with just a few new features added, or you might change course entirely, never looking back at the class you left behind. Compared to a single-class character of the same level, you'll sacrifice some focus in exchange for versatility.

How Multiclassing Works

When you first decide to multiclass, instead of gaining the next level in your current class, you can choose a different class and gain a level in that class. The level in the new class is layered on top of your existing abilities, and your character's total level is a combination of all your class levels.

For example, Gary is playing a 4th-level fighter. Upon achieving enough experience points to reach 5th level, Gary decides that instead of continuing to progress as a fighter his character will multiclass. Gary's fighter has been spending a lot of time with Dave's rogue, and has even been doing some jobs on the side for the local thieves' guild as a bruiser. Gary decides that his character will multiclass into the rogue class, and thus his character becomes a 4th-level fighter and 1st-level rogue (often written as fighter 4/rogue 1).

As you continue to gain levels, you can continue to progress in your new class, switch back to the original class, or even start progressing in yet another class, all based on the way that your character is developing.

Prerequisites

To qualify for a new class, you must meet the ability score prerequisites for the class, as shown

in the Multiclassing Prerequisites table. Adopting a new class without the full extent of training that a beginning character has means that you must be a quick study, with natural aptitude reflected in unusually high ability scores.

MULTICLASSING PREREQUISITES

| Class | Ability Scores |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| Barbarian | Strength 13+, Constitution 13+ |
| Bard | Charisma 15+ |
| Cleric | Wisdom 15+ |
| Druid | Wisdom 15+ |
| Fighter | Strength 15+ |
| Mage | Intelligence 15+ |
| Monk | Dexterity 13+, Wisdom 13+ |
| Paladin | Strength 13+, Charisma 13+ |
| Ranger | Dexterity 13+, Wisdom 13+ |
| Rogue | Dexterity 15+ |

Advancement

The experience point cost to gain a level is always based on your total character level, not your class level. So, if you are a cleric 6/fighter 1, you must gain enough XP to reach 8th level before you can take your second level as a fighter or your seventh level as a cleric.

Hit Points. You gain the hit points from your new class as described for levels after 1st. You gain the 1st-level hit points for a class only when you are a 1st-level character.

Hit Dice. You add together the Hit Dice granted by all your classes to form your pool of Hit Dice. If the Hit Dice are the same die type, you can simply pool them together. For example, both the fighter and the paladin have a d10 for their hit dice, so if you are a paladin 5/fighter 5, you have 10d10 Hit Dice. If your classes give you Hit Dice of different types, keep track of them separately. If you are a paladin 5/cleric 5, for example, you have 5d10 and 5d8 Hit Dice.

Proficiency Bonus. When you multiclass, your proficiency bonus is based on your total character level, not your class level. You add together your levels in all classes, and have the proficiency bonus for a character of that level.

For example, if you are a fighter 2/rogue 2, you have the proficiency bonus of a 4th-level character, which is +2.

Proficiencies. You gain all the proficiencies of your new class when you multiclass.

Class Features. When you gain a new level in a class, you get the class features described in the entry for that class, according to your level in the class. Only a few features have exceptions to this general rule: Channel Divinity, Extra Attack, and Spellcasting.

Channel Divinity

If you already have the Channel Divinity class feature and multiclass into another class that grants the feature, you gain the Channel Divinity effects granted by that class, but do not gain any additional uses of Channel Divinity. You gain additional uses only when you reach a class level that grants them to you. For example, if you are a 6th-level cleric/4th-level paladin, you can use Channel Divinity twice between rests, and each time you use it you can choose any of the options available to you from both your classes.

Extra Attack

You gain the Extra Attack class feature when you meet one of the following conditions:

- You have five levels in the fighter class
- You have eight combined levels in any classes that have the Extra Attack feature

Once you have Extra Attack, you don't gain an additional Extra Attack unless you have eleven levels in the fighter class.

Spellcasting

Your spellcasting ability depends partly on your combined levels in all your spellcasting classes and partly on your individual levels in those classes.

Spells Known and Prepared. You determine what spells you know and can prepare for each class individually. If you are a bard 4/mage 3, for

example, you know two bard cantrips and three 1st-level bard spells based on your levels in the bard class. Your spellbook has three mage cantrips and eight mage spells, two of which (the two you gained when you reached 3rd level as a mage) can be 2nd-level spells. You can prepare 4 mage spells each day.

Spells per Day. You determine your spells per day by adding together all your levels in the cleric, druid, and mage classes, and half of your levels, rounded down, in the bard, paladin, and ranger classes. Use this total to determine your spells per day by consulting the Multiclass Spells per Day table.

This table is likely to give results that include spells of a higher level than you can cast. As usual, you can use higher-level castings to cast spells you know or have prepared at a higher level, potentially achieving greater effect.

For example, if you are the aforementioned bard 4/mage 3, you cast spells as a 5th-level character (four 1st-level spells, three 2nd-level spells, and two 3rd-level spells). However, you don't know any 3rd-level spells, nor do you know any 2nd-level bard spells. You can use those available castings to cast the spells you do know.

Magic Ability. When you cast a spell belonging to one of your classes, you use the magic ability for that class. If you cast a spell belonging to more than one of your classes, you can choose which class's magic ability to use.

Proficiency and Spellcasting. When you cast a spell belonging to one of your classes, you can apply your proficiency bonus only if you meet the conditions specified for that class. For example, when you cast a cleric spell, you must present a holy symbol to apply your proficiency bonus to that spell. When you cast a spell belonging to more than one of your classes, you can apply your proficiency bonus as long as you meet the conditions for one of those classes.

MULTICLASS SPELLS PER DAY

| Level | 1st | 2nd | 3rd | 4th | 5th | 6th | 7th | 8th | 9th |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 2 | 3 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | 4 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 4 | 4 | 3 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | 4 | 3 | 3 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 7 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 8 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 9 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1 | — | — | — | — |
| 10 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | — | — | — | — |
| 11 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | — | — | — |
| 12 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | — | — | — |
| 13 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | — | — |
| 14 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | — | — |
| 15 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — |
| 16 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — |
| 17 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 18 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 19 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 20 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Backgrounds and Skills

Backgrounds and Skills

Characters are defined by more than race and class. They're individuals, with their own stories, interests, connections, and capabilities beyond what class and race define. Skills and backgrounds reflect this additional layer of depth that each character possesses.

Skills

Skills represent areas of expertise, advanced training, or natural talent for performing a specific task. They represent concrete ways that your character's past continues to influence the present, giving an edge at some activities.

Skill Proficiency

A character's class and background grant the character proficiency in one or more skills.

If your character would gain the same skill proficiency from two different sources, you can become proficient in any other skill of your choice instead.

Specialized Ability Checks

Each skill is related to one of the six abilities. For example, the Athletics skill applies to certain Strength checks that depend on athletic ability, and the Arcana skill applies to some Intelligence checks related to knowledge about magic.

The skills related to each ability score are shown in the following list. (No skills are related to Constitution.) The "How to Play" document outlines the tasks commonly associated with each skill.

Strength

Athletics

Dexterity

Acrobatics
Sleight of Hand
Stealth

Intelligence

Arcana
History
Nature
Religion
Search

Wisdom

Animal Handling
Insight
Medicine
Perception
Survival

Charisma

Deception
Intimidation
Performance
Persuasion

Using Skills in Play

Sometimes, the DM might ask for an ability check using a specific skill—for example, "Make a Wisdom (Perception) check." At other times, you might ask the DM if your proficiency in a particular skill applies to a check you're making. In either case, proficiency in a skill means that you can add your proficiency bonus to ability checks you make to perform tasks relevant to that skill.

For example, if you attempt to climb up a dangerous cliff, your Dungeon Master might ask you for a Strength (Athletics) check. If you are proficient in Athletics, you add your proficiency bonus to your Strength check.

Backgrounds

Every story has a beginning. Your character's background reveals where he or she came from, how he or she became an adventurer, and his or her place in the world. Your fighter might have been a courageous knight or a grizzled soldier. Your mage could have been a sage or an artisan.

Your rogue might have gotten by as a guild thief or commanded audiences as a jester.

Choosing a background is one of four key decisions you make about your character, providing you with important story cues about his or her identity. In addition, that background includes a special trait and suggestions for starting fields of lore, proficiencies, and equipment.

Traits

A background provides your character with a trait. A trait is a special ability that describes something your character can do, or can expect, related to his or her place in the world. Typically, traits are exceptional, and the description of each trait explains how it functions in the game.

Proficiencies and Languages

A background gives your character proficiency in three skills, reflecting the tasks that you grew up practicing and perfecting. In addition, it gives you proficiency with up to three types of equipment. Finally, some backgrounds give you the ability to speak, read, and write one or more additional languages, beyond what your race and Intelligence give you.

Equipment

Each background provides equipment suggestions appropriate to the background to speed up the creation of your character.

If you take the equipment package, you must also take the equipment package granted by your class. You can forgo taking the equipment packages and instead spend 175 gp to purchase your starting equipment.

Creating a Background

You or your DM might want to create a background that is specific to your character or the campaign setting. To create a background, choose a trait, three skills, and three tool proficiencies or languages from the sample backgrounds, and spend 175 gp on gear. (You can't also take the equipment package suggested for your class.) If you can't find a trait that matches your desired background, work with your DM to write one.

As a rule of thumb, a trait should tie your character to the world in some way. It should provide links to organizations and people that your character had contact with in the days before he or she became an adventurer. It can also reflect special advantages and opportunities that a member of that background enjoys. Traits never improve your character's class abilities or provide bonuses to rolls.

Sample Backgrounds

Most adventurers have one of the following backgrounds.

Artisan

You apprenticed under a master artisan until you learned enough to strike out on your own. You have the skills needed to create finished items from raw materials. Additionally, you are well connected to other artisans in your field, perhaps as a member of a guild, and have learned to deal with colleagues and customers alike in good faith.

When you choose this background, choose a profession, or roll a d12 and consult the following table to determine it.

| d12 | Result |
|-----|-----------------------|
| 1 | Alchemist |
| 2 | Blacksmith |
| 3 | Bowyer or fletcher |
| 4 | Brewer |
| 5 | Carpenter |
| 6 | Cartographer |
| 7 | Cook |
| 8 | Goldsmith/Silversmith |
| 9 | Jeweler |
| 10 | Painter |
| 11 | Potter |
| 12 | Weaver |

Your trait and trade lore depend on your particular profession.

Trait – Guild Membership

You are a member of a guild that is connected to your chosen craft. Fellow members of the guild will provide you with lodging and food. In some cities and towns, a guild hall offers a central place to meet other members of your profession.

Guilds often wield tremendous political power. If you are accused of a crime, your guild will support you if a good case can be made for your innocence or the crime is justifiable. You can also gain access to powerful political figures through the guild, if you are a member in good standing. Such connections might require the donation of money or magic items to the guild's coffers.

You must pay dues of 5 gp per month to the guild. If you miss payments, you must make up back dues to remain in the guild's good graces.

Proficiencies

Skills: Insight, Persuasion, Search

Tools: Two different kinds of artisan's tools

Languages

One of your choice

Equipment

Artisan's tools, small steel mirror, autographed or otherwise marked masterwork of well-known artisan (appropriate to your craft), common clothes, 39 gp, and 5 sp

Bounty Hunter

You track down and capture fugitives for the bounty placed on their heads. You might have worked on the frontier, where you hunted outlaws, or maybe you sniffed out thieves and other criminals in the city's underworld.

Trait – Bounty Board

When you are in an area of civilization, you can find information about fugitives and the bounties placed on their heads, and you can secure the legal authority to hunt down and capture or kill those fugitives. Sometimes the authorities will come to you, as an established bounty hunter, with specific requests. Your reputation and knowledge make it easy for you to establish useful contacts in the town watch or guard.

When you attempt to locate a fugitive, if you fail to locate that quarry yourself, you often know where to go and from whom to obtain information on that quarry's whereabouts. Usually this comes in the form of contacts you have cultivated on past hunts. Your DM might

rule that this information is unavailable—some creatures have ways of hiding themselves that are very difficult to uncover.

Proficiencies

Skills: Perception, Search, Stealth

Tools: Mounts (land)

Languages

Two of your choice

Equipment

Collection of "Wanted" broadsheets, two sets of manacles, silk rope (50 ft.), climber's kit, lock of hair from previous or current bounty, common clothes, 35 gp, and 5 sp

Charlatan

You can talk your way out of almost any situation and know the right things to say to get the information you seek. You're a swindler, and the use of deception to get your way comes to you as naturally as others tell the truth. You think of yourself as a confidence artist; you can pull off short and long cons, and in a pinch, peddle snake oil.

Trait – False Identity

You have created a second identity that includes documentation, established acquaintances, and disguises that allow you to assume that persona. Additionally, you can forge documents including official papers and personal letters in a specific person's handwriting, as long as you have seen an example of the kind of document you are trying to copy.

Proficiencies

Skills: Deception, Insight, Sleight of Hand

Tools: Disguise kit, gaming set

Languages

One of your choice

Equipment

Two sets of clothes (common and noble), disguise kit, ten stoppered vials filled with colored water, set of weighted dice, playing cards, signet ring of an imaginary duke, 29 gp, and 5 sp.

Commoner

You come from a humble social rank, perhaps working as a farmer, servant, or laborer. Although your background is not as glamorous as others, you find it easy to blend in wherever you go and have a sort of folksy wisdom that can sometimes help you out of a jam.

When you choose this background, choose a profession that is found among the common folk, or roll a d20 and consult the following table to determine your particular expertise.

| d20 | Result |
|-------|-----------|
| 1–2 | Fisher |
| 3 | Forester |
| 4–7 | Laborer |
| 8–11 | Messenger |
| 12 | Sailor |
| 13–16 | Serf |
| 17–18 | Servant |
| 19 | Shepherd |
| 20 | Trapper |

Trait – Salt of the Earth

Since you come from the ranks of the common folk, you fit in among them with ease. You can find a place to hide, rest, or recuperate among commoners, unless you have shown yourself to be a danger to them. They will shield you from the law or anyone else searching for you, though they will not risk their lives for you.

Proficiencies

Skills: Animal Handling, Athletics, Survival

Tools: Artisan's tools, gaming set, mounts (land)

Equipment

Common clothes, iron pot, spade, block and tackle, flask of rotgut, tool kit (appropriate to your profession), 14 gp, and 4 sp

Guide

You know the wilderness like the back of your hand. You have spent many days and nights in the wild, sometimes traveling on your own but more often leading others along rarely used tracks and paths.

Trait – Wanderer

You have an excellent memory for maps and geography, and you can always recall the general layout of terrain, settlements, and other features around you. In addition, you can find food and fresh water for yourself and up to five other people each day, provided that the land offers berries, small game, water, and so forth.

Proficiencies

Skills: Athletics, Nature, Survival

Tools: Climber's kit, mounts (land), navigator's tools

Equipment

Backpack, bedroll, hempen rope (50 ft.), navigator's tools, tent, tinderbox, traveler's clothes, waterskin, winter blanket, 40 gp, and 8 sp

Guild Thief

You made a living by stealing as a member of a thieves' guild. The guild is similar to a modern organized crime syndicate. It exacts protection money from criminals and businesses alike, and it uses its influence to keep the city watch focused on apprehending criminals who operate without the guild's blessing.

Necessity might have driven you to this work, having no other means to provide for yourself, or you might have been an orphan taken in by a thieves' guild. Whatever your reasons, you learned how to slip into places where others would prefer you not go, neutralizing traps, locks, and sentries with uncanny skill.

Trait – Thieves' Cant

Among thieves, there is a secret language, which uses a combination of jargon words and secret signs that members of the criminal underworld know and use. Creatures hearing you converse in Thieves' Cant might think you say one thing when you are actually saying something else entirely.

You have learned the secret language of thieves. You can correctly interpret thief signs and doublespeak, and you can communicate in this manner to others familiar with this language.

Proficiencies

Skills: Deception, Sleight of Hand, Stealth

Tools: Disguise kit, thieves' tools, poisoner's kit

Equipment

Thieves' tools, lampblack, oil can, breeches with secret pocket, small steel mirror, belt pouch, 18 gp, and 4 sp

Jester

You were employed as a jester by a noble. You performed acrobatic stunts, told jokes and stories, and provided entertainment for your employer and his or her guests. You also served a key role, lacing your entertainment with criticisms and observations too controversial for others to speak aloud.

Trait – Licensed Fool

You enjoy the rare privilege of speaking your mind with little concern for repercussions. As a jester, it is your duty to use comedy to point out the absurdities of the world. You can criticize through the lens of humor without giving offense.

In addition, you can gain access to nobles so that you may perform. When traveling, you can usually find a meal and a place to stay in the local castle or manor house in return for a performance.

Proficiencies

Skills: Acrobatics, Performance, Sleight of Hand

Tools: Gaming set, musical instrument

Languages

One of your choice

Equipment

Jester's motley, tin scepter, disguise kit, book of bawdy poems and jokes, traveler's clothes, and 38 gp

Minstrel

You wander the land performing music, telling tales, and entertaining audiences with your talents. Rarely does a community not welcome you in, as you bring news of distant lands to the common folk.

Trait – Noted Performer

You can always find a place to perform, usually in an inn or tavern. At such a place, you receive free lodging and food (within reason) as long as you perform each night. In addition, your performance makes you something of a local figure. When strangers recognize you in a town where you have performed, they typically take a liking to you.

Proficiencies

Skills: History, Performance, Persuasion

Tools: Disguise kit, musical instrument

Languages

One of your choice

Equipment

Fine clothes, ink, musical instrument (your choice), paper (five sheets), traveler's clothes, and 27 gp

Noble

You carry a noble title appropriate to the realm you come from. Your family either currently has or at one time had wealth, power, and influence. Work with your DM to come up with an appropriate title and determine how much authority that title carries within the realm and beyond it.

Trait – Retainers

You are a member of a noble family and have the service of three retainers loyal to your family. These retainers can be squires, attendants, messengers, or even a major-domo. Your retainers can perform mundane tasks for you, but they do not fight for you and will leave if they are frequently endangered or abused.

Proficiencies

Skills: History, Insight, Persuasion

Tools: Gaming set, mounts (land)

Languages

One of your choice

Equipment

Fine clothes, signet ring, sealing wax, scroll of pedigree, riding horse with saddle and bridle, grooming kit for horses, feed (seven days), 29 gp, and 5 sp

Priest

You have pledged your life to serve a god, pantheon of gods, or philosophy. You act as an intermediary between your chosen power and the mortal world, conducting sacred rites, offering sacrifices, and expounding the teachings of your faith to those you meet.

When you choose this background, select a deity or power. Your knowledge and experience is drawn from your time as a priest in the service of that faith.

Trait – Temple Services

You belong to a specific temple dedicated to your chosen power. You have a residence there, and you can perform religious ceremonies and offer sermons drawn from the sacred teachings of your faith. While near your temple, you can call upon acolytes and fellow priests for assistance, provided the assistance you ask for is not hazardous and you remain in good standing with your temple.

Additionally, when you are in a location that has a temple, shrine, or other presence of your faith, you can expect to receive free healing, care, and religious services for yourself and your adventuring companions from others aligned with your faith.

Proficiencies

Skills: History, Insight, Religion

Tools: Healer's kit

Languages

Two of your choice

Equipment

Holy symbol, flask of holy water, abacus, ink, ink pen, paper (ten sheets), vestments, 3 gp, 9 sp, and 8 cp

Sage

You have spent many years learning the lore of the world. You scoured manuscripts, studied scrolls, and listened to the greatest experts on the subjects that interest you. Your efforts have made you a true master in the fields you have studied.

Trait – Researcher

When you attempt to learn or recall a piece of lore, if you do not know that information, you often know where and from whom you can obtain it. Usually, this information comes from a library, scriptorium, university, or a sage or other learned person or creature. Your DM might rule that the knowledge you seek is secreted away in an almost inaccessible place, or that it simply cannot be found. Unearthing the deepest secrets of the universe can require an adventure or even a whole campaign.

Proficiencies

Skills: Arcana, History, Search

Languages

Three additional languages

Equipment

Robe, ten candles, abacus, consecration kit, tome of spiritual teachings, ink, ink pen, paper (ten sheets), 12 gp, 8 sp, and 8 cp

Soldier

You trained in military skills and possibly fought in a war. You studied the use of weapons and armor, basic survival techniques, and how to stay alive on the battlefield. You might have been part of a standing national army or a mercenary company, or perhaps a member of a local militia who rose to prominence during a recent war.

When you choose this background, work with your DM to determine which military organization you were a part of, how far through its ranks you progressed, and what kind of experiences you had during your military career.

Trait – Military Rank

You have a military rank from your career as a soldier. Soldiers loyal to your former military organization still recognize your authority and influence, and they will defer to you if they are of a lower rank. You can invoke your rank to exert influence over other soldiers and requisition simple equipment, horses, and vehicles for temporary use. You can also usually gain access to friendly military encampments and fortresses where your rank is recognized.

Proficiencies

Skills: Athletics, Intimidation, Survival

Tools: Gaming set, mounts (land), vehicles (land)

Equipment

Lucky charm, souvenir of a previous military campaign (a weapon taken from an enemy, a scar, a medal, or some similar item), rank insignia, traveler's clothes, bone dice or cards, and 40 gp

Spy

You can learn information that others attempt to keep secret. You collect rumors, whispers, stories, and hard-won evidence. Then you use that knowledge to aid your own endeavors and, when appropriate, to sell to those willing to pay a premium.

Trait – Contact

You have a contact who acts as your liaison to a network of other spies. You know how to communicate with your contact over great distances (including through the use of magic for quicker communication if you have access to the appropriate spells or items) and typically can exchange information you have gathered for information you seek from your contact.

Proficiencies

Skills: Deception, Search, Stealth

Tools: Disguise kit, thieves' tools

Languages

One of your choice

Equipment

Disguise kit, traveler's clothes, small steel mirror, satchel with secret compartment, ink, ink pen, paper (ten sheets), 6 gp, 9 sp, and 8 cp

Thug

Years of being a street tough have given you an aura of menace. Your look communicates a basic message to those who annoy you: You'd as soon break their knees as receive an apology. Threats and bullying tactics come easily to you. Your demeanor has landed you jobs with less-than-reputable organizations in the past, where you've provided both protection and muscle.

Trait – Bad Reputation

No matter where you go, people are afraid of you due to your connections to the dangerous criminal underworld or your history of violence. When you are in a place of civilization, you can get away with minor criminal offenses, such as refusing to pay for food at a tavern or breaking down doors at a local shop, since most people will not report your activity to the authorities.

Proficiencies

Skills: Athletics, Deception, Intimidation

Tools: Gaming set, mounts (land)

Languages

One of your choice

Equipment

Sap (equivalent to club), tattoo, basic poison, half of a set of manacles, common clothes, 28 gp, and 4 sp

Feats

Feats

Optional Rule

Feats are an optional way to customize your character. Ask your DM if feats are used in your campaign.

A feat represents specialized knowledge and training that helps define your character's approach to adventuring. A typical feat represents knowledge of certain tricks of the trade frequently used by adventurers, such as training in special magical techniques or mastering particular combat tactics.

Two characters might both be fighters, for example, yet behave in different ways based on their feats. One is a dual wielder, striking out with a pair of weapons, while the other is an archery master, attacking enemies with pinpoint accuracy from range.

Gaining a Feat

At certain levels, a class gives you the Ability Score Improvement feature. Each time that feature is offered, you can gain a feat of your choice instead.

A feat can be taken only once, unless it says otherwise.

Some feats have a prerequisite. A character must meet a feat's prerequisite to take that feat. If the character ever loses a feat's prerequisite, he or she cannot use that feat until the prerequisite is regained.

Feat Descriptions

The feats are presented in alphabetical order.

Alert

You are always on the lookout for danger. You gain the following benefits:

- You gain a +5 bonus to initiative.
- You cannot be surprised while you are conscious.
- You gain proficiency in the Perception skill.

Arcane Archer

Prerequisite: The ability to cast at least one spell of 1st level or higher, proficiency with the long bow or short bow

As an action, you can imbue a spell of 1st level or higher into an arrow you are holding. You cast the spell as normal, but the spell effect does not occur until after the arrow is used in an attack. You can only imbue a spell that affects one creature or a spell that has an area such as a sphere, cloud, or cylinder. The arrow holds the spell effect until the end of your next long rest or until it is used in an attack that hits.

If you cast a spell that affects one creature, the next time the imbued arrow hits a creature with an attack, the attack deals damage as normal, and then you resolve the spell's effect against the target.

If you imbued a spell that has an area, the creature does not need to be hit for the spell to take effect. Instead, you resolve the spell's effect from the space or creature you targeted. If the arrow hits a creature, damage is dealt as normal.

Once you resolve the spell's effect, the spell vanishes from the arrow.

Archery Master

You have mastered bows and can make shots that others find impossible. You gain the following benefits:

- You gain proficiency with martial ranged weapons.
- Attacking at long range doesn't impose disadvantage on your ranged attack rolls.
- Your ranged attacks ignore half cover and three-quarters cover.
- Once on your turn when you use your action to make a ranged attack with a short bow or long bow, you can make one additional ranged attack with that bow, but all of the attacks that are part of the action take a -5 penalty to the attack roll.

Athlete

You gain the following benefits:

- Increase Strength by 1, to a maximum of 20.
- You gain proficiency in any three Strength or Dexterity skills of your choice.

You can take this feat multiple times.

Charger

You can rush across battlefield and crash into your opponents with great force. You gain the following benefits:

- When you take the charge action, your charge attack deals 5 extra damage.
- When you take the charge action, instead of attacking, you can choose to push the creature you are charging. If you do so, contest your Strength check—with a +5 bonus—against the creature's Strength check. If you win the contest, you push the creature up to 10 feet, and you can move along with the creature as you push it.

Dual Wielder

You master fighting with two weapons. You gain the following benefits:

- You gain proficiency with all martial light melee weapons.
- You have a +1 bonus to AC while you wield a different weapon in each hand and neither weapon is a shield.
- When you engage in two-weapon fighting, only one of the melee weapons needs to be light.

Fencing Master

You excel at fighting with a single weapon. You gain the following benefits:

- You gain proficiency with martial finesse melee weapons.
- When you are wielding a finesse weapon and another creature hits you with a melee attack, you can use your reaction to add your attack bonus to your AC, potentially causing the attack to miss you.
- Once on your turn when you use your action to make a melee attack with a finesse weapon,

you can make one additional attack with that weapon, but all of the attacks that are part of the action take a –5 penalty to the attack roll.

Great Weapon Master

You can let the momentum from a deadly attack carry your weapon into another foe. You gain the following benefits:

- You gain proficiency with heavy martial weapons.
- Once per turn when you score a critical hit with a melee weapon or reduce a creature to 0 hit points with one, you can make one additional melee attack as part of the same action.
- When you make a melee attack with a heavy weapon, you can take a –5 penalty to the attack roll. If the attack hits, you can roll the weapon's damage dice one additional time, add your Strength modifier, and add the total to the attack's normal damage.

Healer

You have the healing touch, allowing you to mend wounds quickly and get your allies back in the fight. You gain the following benefits:

- You gain proficiency with the healer's kit.
- As an action, you can use a healer's kit to tend to a creature and restore 1d6 + 4 hit points to it, plus additional hit points equal to the creature's level. The creature can't benefit from this feat again until the creature completes a short rest or a long rest.

Heavy Armor Master

Prerequisite: Proficiency with medium armor

You can use your armor to deflect strikes that would kill others. You gain the following benefits:

- You gain proficiency with heavy armor.
- You ignore any speed penalties from wearing heavy armor.
- While you are wearing heavy armor, all bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage you take from an attack is reduced by an amount equal to your Constitution modifier.

Loremaster

You gain the following benefits:

- Increase your Intelligence by 1, to a maximum of 20.
- You learn any combination of three languages and Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma skills of your choice.

You can take this feat multiple times.

Lucky

You have inexplicable luck that seems to kick in at just the right moment.

You have 3 luck points. Whenever you make an attack roll, an ability check, or a saving throw, you can spend one luck point to roll an additional d20. You choose which of the d20s is used for the attack roll, ability check, or saving throw.

You can also spend one luck point when an attack roll is made against you. Roll a d20, and you choose whether the attack uses the attacker's roll or yours.

If more than one creature spends a luck point to influence the outcome of a roll, the points cancel each other out; no additional dice are rolled.

You regain your expended luck points when you complete a long rest.

Arcane Initiate

You learn two cantrips of your choice from the mage spell list.

In addition, choose one 1st-level spell from that list. You learn that spell and can cast it once per day.

If you do not already have a magic ability, choose Intelligence, Wisdom, or Charisma as your magic ability for these spells.

Divine Initiate

You learn two cantrips of your choice from the cleric spell list.

In addition, choose one 1st-level spell from that list. You learn that spell and can cast it once per day.

If you do not already have a magic ability, choose Intelligence, Wisdom, or Charisma as your magic ability for these spells.

Druidic Initiate

You learn two cantrips of your choice from the druid spell list.

In addition, choose one 1st-level spell from that list. You learn that spell and can cast it once per day.

If you do not already have a magic ability, choose Intelligence, Wisdom, or Charisma as your magic ability for these spells.

Magic Adept

Prerequisite: Arcane Initiate, Divine Initiate, or Druidic Initiate feat

Choose one 2nd-level spell from the same spell list you used for the prerequisite feat. You learn that spell and can cast it once per day.

Improved Magic Adept

Prerequisite: Magic Adept

Choose one 3rd-level spell from the same spell list you used for the prerequisite feat. You learn that spell and can cast it once per day.

Superior Magic Adept

Prerequisite: Improved Magic Adept

Choose one 4th-level spell from the same spell list you used for the prerequisite feat. You learn that spell and can cast it once per day.

Mobile

You can tumble and dash with skill. You gain the following benefits:

- Your speed increases by 10 feet.
- When you make a melee attack against a creature, you don't provoke opportunity attacks from that creature for the rest of the turn, whether or not you hit.

Mounted Combatant

You are a dangerous foe to face while mounted. You gain the following benefits:

- You gain proficiency with riding and lances.

- When you are mounted and move at least 10 feet on your turn to reach the target of your melee attack, the damage of the attack is increased by 1 for every 10 feet you moved on your mount to reach the target this turn.
- While mounted, you have advantage on melee attack rolls against Medium or smaller creatures that are not mounted.

Polearm Master

You keep your enemies at bay with reach weapons. You gain the following benefits:

- You gain proficiency with the quarterstaff, the glaive, the halberd, the lance, and the pike.
- You treat the quarterstaff, the glaive, and the halberd as double weapons, each of which deals 1d4 bludgeoning damage with its secondary end.
- While you are wielding a glaive, halberd, or pike, any creature provokes an opportunity attack from you when it enters your reach.

Shield Master

You use shields not just for protection but also for offense. You gain the following benefits:

- You gain proficiency with shields.
- You can wield a shield as a melee weapon, dealing 1d6 bludgeoning damage with a regular shield and 1d4 bludgeoning damage with a buckler.
- You can add your shield's AC bonus to Dexterity saving throws against projectiles and spells that target only you.

Stealthy

You are expert at slinking through shadows. You gain the following benefits:

- You gain low light vision.
- You can hide when you are lightly obscured from the creature from which you are hiding.
- You gain proficiency in the Stealth skill.

Tactical Warrior

You exert control over your foes on the battlefield. You gain the following benefits:

- When you make a melee weapon attack against a creature within 5 feet of you, you can mark that creature until the end of your next turn. A creature that is marked by you takes a –2 penalty to attack rolls against any creature it is not marked by.
- A creature that moves while within 5 feet of you provokes an opportunity attacks from you.
- When you hit a creature with an opportunity attack, that creature must stop moving for the rest of the turn.

Thrown-Weapon Master

You can throw darts, blades, and other hand-held weapons with surprising deadliness. You gain the following benefits:

- You gain proficiency with all thrown weapons.
- Attacking at long range doesn't impose disadvantage on your ranged attack rolls.
- If you have a thrown weapon in each hand, you can engage in two-weapon fighting to make a ranged attack with one or both of those weapons.

Tough

Your hit point maximum increases by an amount equal to twice your level, and whenever you gain a level, your maximum increases by 2.

Equipment

Equipment

Proper equipment can mean the difference between life and death on an adventure. As an adventurer, you might wear armor, carry one or more weapons, and heft an adventurer's pack containing useful gear to help you navigate perilous environments and survive extended journeys into the wilderness.

This chapter presents an overview of common armor, weapons, and gear.

When you create your character, you receive equipment based on a combination of your background and class. Alternatively, you can start with 175 gold pieces (gp) and spend them on items from the lists in this chapter.

Wealth

Wealth comes in many forms in the DUNGEONS & DRAGONS® world. Coins, gemstones, trade goods, art objects, animals, and property can reflect your character's financial well-being.

Coinage

Common coins come in several different denominations based on the relative worth of the metal from which they are made. The three most common coins in the world are the gold piece (gp), the silver piece (sp), and the copper piece (cp). One gold piece is worth ten silver pieces. One silver piece is worth ten copper pieces.

In addition to the common coins, other unusual metals sometimes come to surface in transactions. The electrum piece (ep) and the platinum piece (pp) originate from fallen empires and lost kingdoms, and they sometimes arouse suspicion and skepticism when used in transactions. An electrum piece is worth five silver pieces, while a platinum piece is worth ten gold pieces.

A standard coin weighs about a third of an ounce (a little more than a U.S. quarter), so fifty coins equal a pound.

A typical commoner uses copper pieces and sometimes silver. Other coins are mainly for

wealthy merchants, nobles, and the hoards of greedy dragons.

STANDARD EXCHANGE RATES

| Coin | cp | sp | ep | gp | pp |
|---------------|-------|------|------|-------|---------|
| Copper (cp) | 1 | 1/10 | 1/50 | 1/100 | 1/1,000 |
| Silver (sp) | 10 | 1 | 1/5 | 1/10 | 1/100 |
| Electrum (ep) | 50 | 5 | 1 | 1/2 | 1/20 |
| Gold (gp) | 100 | 10 | 2 | 1 | 1/10 |
| Platinum (pp) | 1,000 | 100 | 20 | 10 | 1 |

Selling Loot

Opportunities abound in D&D® to find treasure, equipment, weapons, armor, and more in the dungeons you explore. Normally, you can sell your treasures and trinkets when you return to a town or other settlement, where you can find buyers and merchants interested in your loot.

Gems, Jewelry, and Art Objects. These items retain their full value in the marketplace, and you can either trade them in for coin or use them as currency for other transactions. For exceptionally valuable treasures, the DM might require you to find a buyer in a large town or larger community first.

Trade Goods. On the borderlands, many people conduct transactions through barter. Like gems and art objects, trade goods—such as bars of iron, bags of salt, livestock, and so on—retain their full value in the market and can be used as currency.

Arms, Armor, Gear. As a general rule, weapons, armor, and other equipment fetch half their cost when sold in a market. Weapons and armor used by monsters, however, are rarely in good enough condition to sell.

Magic Items. Selling magic that you find as loot is problematic. Finding someone to buy a potion or a scroll isn't too hard, but other items are out of the realm of most but the wealthiest nobles. Likewise, aside from a few common magic items, you won't normally come across magic items or spells to purchase. In other words, the value of magic is far beyond simple gold and should always be treated as such.

Armor and Shields

Armor and shields protect you against the myriad strikes, stabs, and crushing blows faced during any expedition. Your class determines what types of armor you can wear as well as whether you can use shields. The Armor table summarizes the benefits gained from wearing armor.

Armor Categories

All forms of armor fall into one of the four following categories.

Light Armor. Made from lightweight materials, light armor favors agile adventurers since it offers some protection without sacrificing any mobility.

Medium Armor. Medium armor relies more on metal components to improve its defensive qualities, but such materials can weigh the wearer down.

Heavy Armor. Of all the armor categories, heavy armor offers the best protection. These suits of armor cover the entire body and are designed to stop a wide range of attacks. Only proficient warriors can manage their weight and bulk.

Shield. A shield provides additional protection above and beyond what armor offers.

Using the Armor Table

D&D® worlds are a vast tapestry made up of many different cultures, each with its own technology levels. For this reason, adventurers might find a wide range of armor types, ranging from leather armor to chain mail to costly plate armor, and a wide range of armors in between. The Armor table collects the most commonly available types of armor found in the game and separates them into armor categories.

Name: The name of the suit of armor or shield.

Cost: The typical market price for the armor or shield.

Armor Class (AC): Armor protects its wearer from attacks, whether those attacks come in the

form of a sword strike or a fiery missile hurled from a wizard. The armor (and shield) you wear determines your base Armor Class. If you wear light armor, you add your Dexterity modifier to that base number to determine your Armor Class. If you wear medium armor, you can add your Dexterity modifier, to a maximum of +2. Heavy armor doesn't let you add your Dexterity modifier at all.

Speed: Some armor lowers your speed. Reduce your speed by the given amount.

Stealth Disadvantage: Some armor makes it difficult to hide. When you are wearing such armor, you have disadvantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks. See "How to Play" for rules concerning stealth.

Weight: The armor's weight.

Getting Into and Out of Armor

The time it takes to don or remove armor depends on the armor's category.

Don. This is the time it takes to put on armor. You benefit from the armor's AC only if you take the full time to don the suit of armor.

Remove. This is the time it takes to take off armor. If you have help, reduce this time by half.

DONNING AND REMOVING ARMOR

| Category | Don | Remove |
|--------------|------------|-----------|
| Light Armor | 1 minute | 1 minute |
| Medium Armor | 5 minutes | 1 minute |
| Heavy Armor | 10 minutes | 5 minutes |

Armor Proficiency

Anyone can put on a suit of armor or strap a shield to an arm. Only those proficient in armor's use know how to use it effectively. If you put on armor that you cannot use, you have disadvantage on checks, saving throws, and attack rolls that involve Strength or Dexterity.

ARMOR

| Armor | Price | Armor Class (AC) | Speed | Stealth | Weight |
|------------------------|----------|---------------------------|---------|--------------|--------|
| <i>Light Armor</i> | | | | | |
| Padded armor | 5 gp | 11 + Dex modifier | — | Disadvantage | 5 lb. |
| Leather armor | 10 gp | 11 + Dex modifier | — | — | 8 lb. |
| Dragon leather | 500 gp | 12 + Dex modifier | — | — | 15 lb. |
| Mithral shirt | 5,000 gp | 13 + Dex modifier | — | — | 10 lb. |
| <i>Medium Armor</i> | | | | | |
| Hide armor | 10 gp | 12 + Dex modifier (max 2) | — | — | 10 lb. |
| Studded leather | 25 gp | 13 + Dex modifier (max 2) | — | — | 13 lb. |
| Scale mail | 50 gp | 14 + Dex modifier (max 2) | — | Disadvantage | 45 lb. |
| Studded dragon leather | 500 gp | 14 + Dex modifier (max 2) | — | — | 20 lb. |
| Dragon scale | 500 gp | 15 + Dex modifier (max 2) | — | Disadvantage | 50 lb. |
| Mithral scale | 5,000 gp | 15 + Dex modifier (max 2) | — | — | 25 lb. |
| <i>Heavy Armor</i> | | | | | |
| Ring mail | 30 gp | 14 | –5 feet | Disadvantage | 22 lb. |
| Chain mail | 75 gp | 16 | –5 feet | Disadvantage | 55 lb. |
| Splint | 500 gp | 17 | –5 feet | Disadvantage | 50 lb. |
| Banded | 750 gp | 17 | — | Disadvantage | 55 lb. |
| Plate | 5,000 gp | 18 | –5 feet | Disadvantage | 65 lb. |
| Mithral plate | 6,000 gp | 18 | — | Disadvantage | 40 lb. |
| <i>Shield</i> | | | | | |
| Buckler | 5 gp | +1 | — | — | 4 lb. |
| Shield | 10 gp | +2 | — | — | 8 lb. |

Armor Descriptions

The types of armor found on the Armor table are described here, along with any special properties they each possess.

Banded. This armor is made of overlapping strips of metal sewn to a backing of leather and chain mail. The strips cover vulnerable areas; the chain mail and leather protect the joints while providing freedom of movement. Straps and buckles distribute the weight evenly, making it easier to move around in this armor. This suit includes a helmet and gauntlets.

Chain Mail. Made of interlocking metal rings, chain mail includes a layer of quilted fabric worn underneath the mail to prevent chafing and to cushion the impact of blows. Most of the armor's weight hangs from the shoulders, making the armor uncomfortable to wear for long periods. The suit includes gauntlets.

Dragon Leather. This leather armor is made from the hide of a dragon. It is extremely supple yet far more durable than standard leather armor.

Dragon Scale. This suit of scale mail is made from a dragon's scales rather than metal, granting it superior protective capabilities and flexibility.

Hide. This crude armor consists of thick furs and hides. It is commonly worn by barbarian tribes, evil humanoids, and other folk who lack access to the tools and materials needed to create better armor.

Leather. The breastplate and shoulder protectors of this armor are made of leather that has been stiffened by being boiled in oil. The rest of the armor is made of softer and more flexible materials.

Mithral Plate. This suit of plate is crafted from mithral. It is easy to move in compared to other sorts of metal armor. The dwarves sometimes gift this armor to their most trusted allies.

Mithral Shirt. This extremely light chain mail shirt is made of very fine mithral links. The armor is light enough to wear under normal clothing. It is most commonly crafted by elves.

Padded. Padded armor consists of quilted layers of cloth and batting.

Plate. Consisting of shaped and fitted metal plates riveted and interlocked to cover the entire body, a suit of plate includes gauntlets, heavy leather boots, a visored helmet, and thick layers of padding underneath the armor. Buckles and straps distribute the weight over the body. Each suit of plate must be individually fitted to its owner by a master armorsmith, although a suit gained from another can be resized to fit a new owner for half the armor's market price.

Ring Mail. This armor is leather armor with heavy rings sewn into the material. The rings help reinforce the armor against blows from swords and axes. Ring mail is typically considered inferior to chain mail, but it is still worn by those who cannot afford better armor.

Scale Mail. This armor consists of a coat and leggings (and perhaps a separate skirt) of leather covered with overlapping pieces of metal, much like the scales of a fish. The suit includes gauntlets.

Shields. A shield of any sort is carried in one hand to offer protection. You can benefit from only one shield at a time.

Splint. This armor is made of narrow vertical strips of metal riveted to a backing of leather that is worn over cloth padding. Flexible chain mail protects the joints.

Studded Leather. Made from tough but flexible leather (not hardened leather, as with normal leather armor), studded leather is reinforced with close-set rivets or spikes.

Studded Dragon Leather. This is a suit of studded leather crafted from the tough hide of a dragon.

Weapons

Few adventurers have much luck or success in their endeavors without a trusted weapon. Your class grants proficiency in certain weapons, reflecting both your class's focus and the tools you are most likely to use. Whether you favor a long sword or a longbow, your weapon and your ability to wield it effectively can mean the difference between life and death while adventuring.

Weapon Categories

Each weapon falls into one of the following categories, which are broad groups that share certain key traits. Your class determines what weapons you can use.

Simple Weapons. Most people can use simple weapons with proficiency. These weapons include clubs, maces, and other weapons commonly found in the hands of commoners.

Martial Weapons. Most warriors use martial weapons because these weapons put their fighting style and training to best use.

Using the Weapon Table

The most common weapons in the game are presented on the Weapons table. Each weapon has the following characteristics.

Name: The weapon's name.

Price: The weapon's typical market price.

Damage: When you attack and hit with the weapon, you deal the indicated damage plus any bonuses and magic bonuses that apply. The type of damage dealt by the weapon is also noted here.

Weight: The weapon's weight.

Properties: If the weapon has any properties, they're noted in this column.

Ammunition. You can use a weapon that has the ammunition property to make a ranged attack only if you have ammunition to launch from the weapon. Each time you attack with the weapon, you expend one piece of ammunition. At the end of the battle, you can recover half your expended ammunition by taking a minute searching the battlefield.

If you employ such a weapon to make a melee attack, you use the weapon as an improvised weapon. A sling must be loaded to deal any damage when used in this way.

Finesse. When making an attack with a finesse weapon, you can use your choice of your Strength or Dexterity modifier with your attack and damage rolls.

Heavy. A heavy weapon's size and bulk make it too large for a Small creature to use effectively. Small creatures have disadvantage on attack rolls with heavy weapons.

Light. A light weapon is small and easy to handle, making it ideal for use when fighting with two weapons.

Loading. Because of the time required to load this weapon, you can fire only one piece of ammunition from it when you use your action or reaction to fire it.

Mounted. You have disadvantage when you use a mounted weapon to attack a target within 5 feet of you. Also, a mounted weapon requires two hands to wield when you are unmounted.

Range. A weapon that can be used to make a ranged attack has a range shown in parentheses after the ammunition or thrown property. The range lists two numbers. The first is the weapon's normal range, in feet, and the second indicates the weapon's maximum range. When attacking a target beyond normal range, you have disadvantage on the attack roll.

Reach. When you attack with this weapon, your reach increases by 5 feet.

Special. A special weapon has unusual rules governing its use, explained in the text following the table.

Thrown. If the weapon has the thrown property, you can throw the weapon at a target to make a ranged attack. You use your Strength modifier for the ranged attack roll and damage roll, rather than your Dexterity modifier. You can also use the weapon to make melee attacks.

Two-Handed. This weapon requires two hands to use.

Versatile. This weapon can be used with one or two hands. The damage value in parentheses after the versatile property is the damage when the weapon is used with two hands.

Weapon Proficiency

Your race, class, and certain feats can grant you proficiency with certain weapons or categories of weapons. Proficiency with a weapon allows you to add your proficiency bonus to the attack roll for any attack you make with that weapon. If you make an attack roll using a weapon with which you lack proficiency, you make the attack roll with disadvantage.

WEAPONS

| Name | Price | Damage | Weight | Properties |
|------------------------------|-------|-----------------|---------|--|
| <i>Simple Melee Weapons</i> | | | | |
| Club | 1 sp | 1d4 bludgeoning | 3 lb. | Light |
| Dagger | 2 gp | 1d4 piercing | 1 lb. | Finesse, light, thrown (range 20/60) |
| Great club | 2 sp | 1d8 bludgeoning | 10 lb. | Two-handed |
| Handaxe | 5 gp | 1d6 slashing | 3 lb. | Light, thrown (range 20/60) |
| Light hammer | 2 gp | 1d4 bludgeoning | 3 lb. | Light, thrown (range 20/60) |
| Mace | 5 gp | 1d6 bludgeoning | 4 lb. | — |
| Quarterstaff | 2 sp | 1d6 bludgeoning | 4 lb. | Versatile (1d8) |
| Sickle | 1 gp | 1d4 slashing | 2 lb. | Light |
| Spear | 1 gp | 1d6 piercing | 4 lb. | Thrown (range 20/60), versatile (1d8) |
| Unarmed strike | — | 1 bludgeoning | — | — |
| <i>Simple Ranged Weapons</i> | | | | |
| Crossbow, light | 25 gp | 1d8 piercing | 6 lb. | Ammunition (range 80/320), loading, two-handed |
| Dart | 5 cp | 1d4 piercing | 1 lb. | Finesse, thrown (range 30/120) |
| Javelin | 5 sp | 1d6 piercing | 4 lb. | Thrown (range 30/120) |
| Shortbow | 25 gp | 1d6 piercing | 2 lb. | Ammunition (range 80/320), two-handed |
| Sling | 1 sp | 1d4 bludgeoning | 1/2 lb. | Ammunition (range 30/120) |

Martial Melee Weapons

| | | | | |
|-------------|-------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Battleaxe | 10 gp | 1d8 slashing | 5 lb. | Versatile (1d10 slashing) |
| Flail | 10 gp | 1d8 bludgeoning | 6 lb. | — |
| Glaive | 10 gp | 1d10 slashing | 9 lb. | Heavy, reach, two-handed |
| Great axe | 30 gp | 1d12 slashing | 10 lb. | Heavy, two-handed |
| Great sword | 50 gp | 2d6 slashing | 7 lb. | Heavy, two-handed |
| Halberd | 10 gp | 1d10 slashing | 6 lb. | Heavy, reach, two-handed |
| Lance | 10 gp | 1d12 piercing | 8 lb. | Mounted, reach |
| Long sword | 15 gp | 1d8 slashing | 4 lb. | Versatile (1d10 slashing) |
| Maul | 10 gp | 2d6 bludgeoning | 10 lb. | Heavy, two-handed |
| Morningstar | 15 gp | 1d8 piercing | 5 lb. | — |
| Pike | 5 gp | 1d10 piercing | 5 lb. | Reach, two-handed |
| Rapier | 25 gp | 1d8 piercing | 2 lb. | Finesse |
| Scimitar | 25 gp | 1d6 slashing | 3 lb. | Finesse, light |
| Short sword | 10 gp | 1d6 piercing | 2 lb. | Finesse, light |
| Trident | 5 gp | 1d6 piercing | 5 lb. | Thrown (range 20/60), versatile (1d8 piercing) |
| War pick | 5 gp | 1d8 piercing | 4 lb. | — |
| Warhammer | 15 gp | 1d8 bludgeoning | 4 lb. | Versatile (1d10 bludgeoning) |
| Whip | 2 gp | 1d4 slashing | 3 lb. | Reach, special |

Martial Ranged Weapons

| | | | | |
|-----------------|-------|---------------|--------|--|
| Blowgun | 10 gp | 1 piercing | 2 lb. | Ammunition (range 25/100), loading, special |
| Bolas | 2 gp | 1 bludgeoning | 1 lb. | Special, thrown (range 30/90) |
| Crossbow, hand | 75 gp | 1d6 piercing | 3 lb. | Ammunition (range 30/120), light, loading |
| Crossbow, heavy | 50 gp | 1d10 piercing | 19 lb. | Ammunition (range 100/400), heavy, loading, two-handed |
| Longbow | 50 gp | 1d8 piercing | 2 lb. | Ammunition (range 150/600), heavy, two-handed |
| Net | 1 gp | None | 3 lb. | Special, thrown (range 20/60) |

Improvised Weapons

An improvised weapon can be any object you can wield in one or two hands, such as broken glass, a table leg, a frying pan, a wagon wheel, or a dead goblin.

In many cases, an improvised weapon is similar to an actual weapon and can be treated as such. For example, a table leg is akin to a club. At the DM's discretion, a character proficient with a weapon can use a comparable object as if it were that weapon.

An object that bears no resemblance to an actual weapon deals 1d4 damage, or 1d6 if it is wielded with two hands. The DM assigns a damage type appropriate to the object.

Silvered Weapons

Some monsters have a special vulnerability to silver weapons, so adventurers invest extra coin to plate their weapons with silver. You can silver a single weapon or 10 pieces of ammunition for

100 gp. This cost represents not only the price of the silver, but the time and expertise needed to add silver to the weapon without making it less effective.

Special Weapons

Weapons with special rules are described here.

Bolas. A Large or smaller creature hit by a bolas must succeed on a DC 10 Dexterity saving throw or be restrained by it. A creature can break free of the bolas by using its action to make a DC 10 Strength check or by dealing 5 slashing damage to the bolas. Formless creatures are immune to this effect.

Net. When you attack with a net, you target a point in space. Each Large or smaller creature within 5 feet of that point must succeed on a DC 10 Dexterity saving throw or be restrained by the net. A creature can break free of the net by using its action to make a DC 10 Strength check or by dealing 5 slashing damage to the net.

Whip. You use your Dexterity modifier on attack rolls with a whip, but you use no ability modifier on damage rolls with the whip.

Oriental Weapons

If you wish to equip your character with a weapon derived from Asian, rather than European, history, you can choose from the weapons listed below. Each Oriental weapon has an equivalent weapon from the Weapons table, and thus has the same properties, weight, damage range, and price as the equivalent weapon.

| Name | Equivalent Weapon |
|------------------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Simple Melee Weapons</i> | |
| Karambit | Sickle |
| Nunchaku | Mace |
| Tantō | Dagger |
| <i>Simple Ranged Weapons</i> | |
| Shuriken | Dart |
| <i>Martial Melee Weapons</i> | |
| Kama | Handaxe |
| Katana | Long sword |
| Sai | Light hammer |
| Wakizashi | Short sword |

Adventuring Gear

This section describes common gear available to adventurers. Items that have special rules are described below.

Tool Proficiency

Your background, class, or feats might give you proficiency with certain tools. Proficiency with a tool allows you to add your proficiency bonus to any ability check you make using that tool. Proficiency might also allow you to use tools in a way that nonproficient characters cannot, as described in each item's entry following the table.

ADVENTURING GEAR

| Item | Price | Weight |
|--------------------------|-------|--------|
| Abacus | 2 gp | 2 lb. |
| Acid (vial) | 25 gp | 1 lb. |
| Adventurer's kit | 9 gp | 39 lb. |
| Alchemist's fire (flask) | 50 gp | 1 lb. |
| Ammunition | | |
| Arrows (20) | 1 gp | 3 lb. |
| Bolts (20) | 1 gp | 3 lb. |

| | | |
|--------------------------|--------|----------|
| Bullets (20) | 4 cp | 2 lb. |
| Needles (50) | 1 gp | 1 lb. |
| Antitoxin (vial) | 50 gp | — |
| Artisan's tools | 5 gp | 5 lb. |
| Backpack | 2 gp | 2 lb. |
| Ball bearings (100) | 1 gp | 1 lb. |
| Bedroll | 1 gp | 5 lb. |
| Bell | 1 gp | — |
| Blanket | 5 sp | 3 lb. |
| Block and tackle | 1 gp | 5 lb. |
| Bucket | 5 cp | 2 lb. |
| Caltrops | 1 gp | 2 lb. |
| Candle | 1 cp | 1/10 lb. |
| Case (for map or scroll) | 1 gp | 1 lb. |
| Chain (10 feet) | 5 gp | 5 lb. |
| Chalk (1 piece) | 1 cp | — |
| Climber's kit | 25 gp | 5 lb. |
| Clothes, common | 5 sp | 3 lb. |
| Clothes, costume | 5 gp | 4 lb. |
| Clothes, fine | 15 gp | 6 lb. |
| Clothes, traveler's | 2 gp | 4 lb. |
| Component pouch | 25 gp | 2 lb. |
| Crowbar | 2 sp | 5 lb. |
| Disguise kit | 25 gp | 8 lb. |
| Fishing tackle | 1 gp | 4 lb. |
| Flask | 2 cp | — |
| Gaming set | 1 gp | 1/2 lb. |
| Grappling hook | 2 gp | 4 lb. |
| Hammer | 2 sp | 2 lb. |
| Hammer, sledge | 5 sp | 10 lb. |
| Healer's kit | 5 gp | 1 lb. |
| Holy symbol | 5 gp | — |
| Holy water (flask) | 25 gp | 1 lb. |
| Horse | 75 gp | — |
| Hourglass | 5 gp | 1 lb. |
| Hunting trap | 5 gp | 15 lb. |
| Ink (1 ounce bottle) | 10 gp | — |
| Ink pen | 2 cp | — |
| Jug | 2 cp | 9 lb. |
| Ladder (10-foot) | 1 sp | 20 lb. |
| Lantern | 5 sp | 1 lb. |
| Lantern, bullseye | 10 gp | 3 lb. |
| Lantern, hooded | 5 gp | 2 lb. |
| Lock | 10 gp | 1 lb. |
| Magnifying glass | 100 gp | — |
| Manacles | 2 gp | 2 lb. |
| Mess kit | 1 sp | 1 lb. |
| Mirror, steel | 5 gp | 1/2 lb. |
| Musical instrument | 5 gp | 3 lb. |
| Navigator's tools | 25 gp | 2 lb. |
| Oil (1 pint flask) | 1 sp | 1 lb. |
| Orb | 10 gp | 2 lb. |
| Paper (one sheet) | 2 sp | — |

| | | |
|--------------------------|----------|--------------|
| Parchment (one sheet) | 1 sp | — |
| Pick, miner's | 5 sp | 10 lb. |
| Piton | 5 cp | 1/2 lb. |
| Poison, basic (vial) | 100 gp | — |
| Poisoner's kit | 50 gp | 2 lb. |
| Pole (10-foot) | 5 cp | 8 lb. |
| Pot, iron | 1 sp | 10 lb. |
| <i>Potion of healing</i> | 50 gp | 1 lb. |
| Pouch | 1 gp | 1 lb. |
| Ram, portable | 1 gp | 20 lb. |
| Rations (1 day) | 1 sp | 1 lb. |
| Robes | 1 gp | 4 lb. |
| Rod | 10 gp | 2 lb. |
| Rope, hempen (50 feet) | 1 gp | 10 lb. |
| Rope, silk (50 feet) | 10 gp | 5 lb. |
| Sack | 1 cp | 1/2 lb. |
| Scale, merchant's | 5 gp | 3 lb. |
| Sealing wax | 5 sp | 1 lb. |
| Shovel | 5 sp | 8 lb. |
| Signal whistle | 5 cp | — |
| Signet ring | 5 gp | — |
| Soap | 2 cp | 1 lb. |
| Spellbook | 75 gp | 3 lb. |
| Spike, iron (10) | 2 cp | 5 lb. |
| Spyglass | 1,000 gp | 1 lb. |
| Staff | 10 gp | 4 lb. |
| Tent | 2 gp | 20 lb. |
| Thieves' tools | 25 gp | 1 lb. |
| Tinderbox | 5 sp | 1 lb. |
| Tome | 25 gp | 5 lb. |
| Torch | 1 cp | 1 lb. |
| Vial | 1 gp | — |
| Wand | 10 gp | 1/2 lb. |
| Waterskin | 2 sp | 4 lb. (full) |
| Whetstone | 1 cp | 1 lb. |

Acid. A glass vial of acid holds 4 ounces. As an action, you can splash the contents of the vial onto a creature within 5 feet of you or throw the vial up to 20 feet, shattering it on impact. In either case, make a ranged attack against a target creature or object. On a hit, the target takes 1d4 acid damage. If poured on metal, the metal takes 1d4 acid damage at the start of each of your turns for 1d4 rounds.

Adventurer's Kit. This pack has the basics that an adventurer needs to get along in the wilderness. The kit includes a backpack loaded with a healer's kit, a mess kit, a tinderbox, ten torches, ten days of rations, and a waterskin. In addition, 50 feet of hempen rope are strapped to the pack.

Alchemist's Fire. This sticky, adhesive fluid ignites when exposed to air. A clay flask of alchemist's fire contains 1 pint. As an action, you can throw the flask up to 20 feet, shattering it on impact. Make a ranged attack against a target creature or object. On a hit, the target takes 1d4 fire damage at the start of each of its turns. A creature can end this damage by using its action to make a DC 11 Dexterity check to extinguish the flames.

Ammunition. Bows require arrows, crossbows require bolts, slings require bullets, and blowguns require needles.

Antitoxin. A glass vial of antitoxin contains 4 ounces, which serves as a single dose. A living creature that drinks this liquid gains poison resistance and advantage on saving throws against poison for 1 hour.

Artisan's Tools. These special tools include the items needed to pursue a craftsman's trade. Each set of artisan's tools provides items related to a single craft. Proficiency with a set of artisan's tools lets you add your proficiency bonus to any ability checks you make using the tools in your craft.

If you have proficiency with a type of artisan's tools, you can also craft nonmagical items related to that craft. You must have raw materials worth one-half of the item's market value and spend time crafting it. The DM determines the time required (usually one day, but complex items might require several days).

Backpack. This leather pack can hold up to 1 cubic foot of material, or about 30 pounds of gear. You can also strap items such as a bedroll or a coil of rope to the outside of the pack.

Ball Bearings. These tiny metal balls come in a pouch, which you can spill to cover a level area 10 feet square. A creature moving across the covered area must succeed on a DC 11 Dexterity saving throw or fall prone. A creature moving through the area at half speed doesn't need to make the saving throw.

Block and Tackle. A set of pulleys with a cable threaded through them and a hook to attach to objects, a block and tackle allows you to lift up to four times the weight you can normally lift.

Bucket. A serviceable wooden bucket can hold three gallons of liquid, or about half a cubic foot of solid items.

Caltrops. A caltrop consists of four sharp metal spikes arranged in such a way that they always rest on the ground with one point upward. A single bag of caltrops covers a 5-foot-square area. Any creature that enters the area must succeed on a DC 11 Dexterity saving throw or stop moving and take 1 piercing damage and a –10-foot penalty to speed until it regains this hit point. A creature moving through the area at half speed doesn't need to make the saving throw.

Candle. A candle provides dim light in a 5-foot radius and burns for 1 hour.

Chain. A chain has 10 hit points. It can be burst with a successful DC 20 Strength check.

Climber's Kit. A climber's kit includes special pitons, boot tips, gloves, and a harness that aid in climbing. If you have proficiency with a climber's kit, you can add your proficiency bonus to Strength (Climb) checks when you are using the kit.

Component Pouch. A component pouch is a small, watertight leather belt pouch that holds a variety of spell material components. A component pouch holds all the material components and other special items you need to cast your spells, except for those components that have a specific cost. In addition, it can serve as a magic focus for certain classes, such as the mage, letting you apply your proficiency bonus to your spellcasting.

Crowbar. Using a crowbar grants a +2 bonus to Strength checks where the crowbar's leverage can be applied.

Disguise Kit. This bag of cosmetics, hair dye, and small physical props lets you create disguises that change your physical appearance. Anyone trying to see through your disguise makes a Wisdom (Insight) check contested by your Charisma (Deception) check. If you have proficiency with the kit, you add your proficiency bonus to the check.

Fishing Tackle. This kit includes a wooden rod, silken line, corkwood bobbers, steel hooks, lead sinkers, velvet lures, and narrow netting.

Flask. A clay container fitted with a tight stopper, a flask can hold 1 pint of liquid.

Gaming Set. This item encompasses a wide range of game pieces, including dice and decks of cards (for games such as three-dragon ante). The DM might decide larger or fantastical games, or

more elaborate game boards and pieces (for games such as dragonchess), have a higher price and weight. If you are proficient in a game, you can add your proficiency bonus to ability checks you make to play that game.

Healer's Kit. This kit is a leather pouch containing bandages, salves, and splints. The kit has ten uses. You can expend one use of the kit, as an action, to stabilize a creature that has 0 hit points. If you have proficiency with a healer's kit, expending a use of the kit lets you add your proficiency bonus to your Wisdom (Medicine) check to administer other sorts of first aid.

Herbalism Kit. This kit contains a variety of instruments, like clippers, mortar and pestle, pouches and vials used by herbalists to create remedies and potions. Proficiency with this kit lets you add your proficiency bonus to any ability checks you make to concoct herbal mixtures and infusions.

If you have proficiency with an herbalism kit, you can also use it to craft *potions of healing*. You must have raw materials worth 25 gp and spend one hour crafting the potion.

Holy Symbol. A holy symbol is a small representation of a god or pantheon, usually made from silver. Certain classes (such as the cleric) let you apply your proficiency bonus to your spellcasting if you present a holy symbol.

Holy Water. A clay flask of holy water contains 1 pint. As an action, you can splash the contents of the flask onto a creature within 5 feet of you or throw it up to 20 feet, shattering it on impact. In either case, make a ranged attack against a target creature. On a hit against a fiend or evil undead creature, the target takes 1d4 radiant damage.

Horse. A typical riding horse can carry one rider and most of the typical adventurer's supplies at a speed of 60 feet. If you have proficiency with land mounts, you can add your proficiency bonus to ability checks you make to control a horse under difficult circumstances.

Hunting Trap. When set, this trap forms a saw-toothed steel ring that snaps shut when a creature steps on a pressure plate in the center. The trap is affixed by a heavy chain to an immobile object, such as a tree or a spike driven into the ground. A creature that steps on the plate must succeed on a DC 13 Dexterity saving

throw or take 1d4 piercing damage and stop moving. Thereafter, until the creature breaks free of the trap, its movement is limited by the length of the chain (typically 3 feet long). Breaking free of the trap requires a successful DC 13 Strength check. Each failed check deals the trapped creature 1 piercing damage.

Jug. A basic ceramic container fitted with a stopper, a jug can hold 1 gallon of liquid.

Lantern. A lantern casts bright light in a 30-foot radius and dim light in a 60-foot radius. Once lit, it burns for 6 hours on a pint of oil.

Lantern, Bullseye. A bullseye lantern casts bright light in a 60-foot cone and dim light in a 120-foot cone. Once lit, it burns for 6 hours on a pint of oil.

Lantern, Hooded. A hooded lantern casts bright light in a 30-foot radius and dim light in a 60-foot radius. Once lit, it burns for 6 hours on a pint of oil. As an action, you can lower the hood reducing the light to dim light in a 5-foot radius.

Lock. A lock is worked with a key that is provided with the lock. Without the key, a creature proficient with thieves' tools can pick this lock with a successful DC 15 Dexterity check. Better locks are available for higher prices.

Magnifying Glass. This lens allows a closer look at small objects. It is also useful as a substitute for flint and steel when starting fires. Lighting a fire with a magnifying glass requires light as bright as sunlight to focus, tinder to ignite, and about 5 minutes for the fire to ignite. A magnifying glass grants advantage on any ability check made to appraise or inspect an item that is small or highly detailed.

Manacles. These metal restraints can bind a Small or Medium creature. Escaping the manacles requires a successful DC 20 Dexterity check. Breaking them requires a successful DC 20 Strength check. Each set of manacles comes with one key. Without the key, a creature proficient with thieves' tools can pick the manacles' lock with a successful DC 15 Dexterity check. Manacles have 15 hit points.

Mess Kit. This tin box contains a cup and simple cutlery. The box clamps together, and one side can be used as a cooking pan and the other as a plate or shallow bowl.

Musical Instrument. If you have proficiency with a given musical instrument, you can play it

in an entertaining way, and you can add your proficiency bonus to any ability checks you make to entertain an audience with your music. The DM might decide larger or fantastical instruments have a higher price and weight.

Navigator's Tools. This kit contains a variety of instruments used for navigation, both over land and sea. If you are proficient in navigator's tools, you can add your proficiency bonus to any Wisdom (Survival) check you make to avoid getting lost.

Oil. A clay flask of oil holds 1 pint, which burns for 6 hours in a lantern. As an action, you can splash the contents of the flask onto a creature within 5 feet of you or throw it up to 20 feet, shattering it on impact. Make a ranged attack against a target creature or object. On a hit, the target is covered in oil. If the target takes any fire damage before the oil dries (after about 1 minute), the target takes an additional 5 fire damage from the burning oil. You can also pour a pint of oil on the ground to cover a 5-foot-square area, provided that the surface is level. If lit, the oil burns for 2 rounds and deals 5 fire damage to any creature that enters the area takes 5 damage at the end of its turn.

Orb. An orb is a 3- to 5-inch diameter sphere of mineral, such as quartz or jade, designed to comfortably fit in the palm of the hand. It is typically ornamented with runes, silver wire netting, or other exotic embellishments. An orb serves as a magic focus. Certain classes (such as the mage) let you apply your proficiency bonus to your spellcasting if you hold a magic focus.

Poison, Basic. A creature proficient in using poison can use the poison in this vial to coat one slashing or piercing weapon or up to three pieces of ammunition. Applying the poison takes an action. A creature hit by the poisoned weapon or ammunition must make a DC 10 Constitution saving throw or take 1d4 poison damage. Once applied, the poison retains potency for 1 minute before drying.

Poisoner's Kit. A poisoner's kit includes the vials, chemicals, and other apparatuses necessary for the creation of poisons. Proficiency with this kit lets you add your proficiency bonus to any ability checks you make to craft or treat poisons.

If you have proficiency with a poisoner's kit, you can also create a single dose of a poison that you are familiar with. Creating one dose of poison takes 1 hour, and to do so, you must expend raw materials worth one-half the market price of the poison.

Pot, Iron. Good for cooking, an iron pot can hold up to 1 gallon of fluid.

Potion of Healing. This small vial of magical fluid restores life and energy to the individual consuming it. A character who drinks the contents regains 2d4 + 2 hit points. Drinking or administering a potion takes an action.

Pouch. This leather pouch straps to your belt. A pouch can hold about one-fifth of a cubic foot of material, or about 6 pounds of gear.

Ram, Portable. You can use a portable ram to break down doors. When doing so, you gain a +4 bonus on the Strength check. One other character can help you use the ram, giving you advantage on this check.

Rations. Compact, dry, high-energy foods, suitable for extended travel, rations include jerky, dried fruit, hardtack, and nuts.

Rod. This short rod of wood or metal is carved in runes and other arcane symbols. A rod acts as a magic focus. Certain classes (such as the mage) let you apply your proficiency bonus to your spellcasting if you hold a magic focus.

Rope, Hempen. Rope has 2 hit points and can be burst with a DC 17 Strength check.

Rope, Silk. This light rope has characteristics similar to hempen rope, but weighs less.

Sack. This drawstring burlap bag can hold 1 cubic foot of material, or about 30 pounds of gear.

Scale, Merchant's. A scale includes a small balance, pans, and a suitable assortment of weights up to 2 pounds. With it, you can measure the exact weight of small objects, such as raw precious metals or small trade goods, to help determine their worth.

Spellbook. A leather-bound tome with 100 pages of blank parchment, a spellbook is essential for mages. In addition to holding a mage's spells, the book can serve as a magic focus. Certain classes (such as the mage) let you apply your proficiency bonus to your spellcasting if you hold a magic focus.

Spyglass. Objects viewed through a spyglass are magnified to twice their size.

Staff. A staff is a 5 to 8-foot long shaft carved of hardwood and ornamented with silver wire, semiprecious headpieces, runes carved up the shaft, or other such embellishments. A staff functions as a magic focus or as a quarterstaff. Certain classes (such as the mage) let you apply your proficiency bonus to your spellcasting if you hold a magic focus.

Tent. A simple and portable canvas shelter, a tent sleeps two.

Thieves' Tools. This set of tools includes a small file, a set of lock picks, a small mirror mounted on a metal handle, a set of narrow-bladed scissors, and a pair of pliers.

Proficiency with thieves' tools allows you to use them to attempt the following tasks.

Disable a Trap: You can use your action to make a Dexterity check to attempt to disable a trap, applying your proficiency bonus to the check. You must have physical access to the trap's mechanisms. If you succeed, you disable the trap and can bypass it safely. If you fail your Dexterity check by 5 or more, you trigger the trap.

Open a Lock: You can use your action to make a Dexterity check to attempt to open a lock, applying your proficiency bonus to the check. If you succeed, you open the lock.

Tinderbox. This small container holds flint, firesteel, and tinder (usually dry cloth soaked in light oil) used to kindle a fire. Lighting a torch with the flint and steel takes an action, and lighting any other fire takes at least that long.

Tome. This heavy book contains text pertaining to a particular field of lore. The DM assigns a DC to the tome's lore (15 for the basic tome). If you spend an hour studying the tome, you automatically succeed at one Intelligence (Arcana, History, Nature, or Religion) check with a DC less than or equal to the tome's DC rating.

Torch. A torch burns for 1 hour, providing bright light in a 20-foot radius and dim light in a 40-foot radius.

Vial. This ceramic, glass, or metal vial fitted with a tight stopper is usually no more than an inch wide and holds about 4 ounces of liquid.

Wand. A wand is a 1-foot long, 1/2-inch diameter switch of hardwood ornamented with

crystal segments, the hair of magical beasts threaded through the length, or other exotic elements. A wand serves as a magic focus. Certain classes (such as the mage) let you apply your proficiency bonus to your spellcasting if you hold a magic focus.

Waterskin. A waterskin can hold up to 4 pints of liquid.

Expenses

When not descending into the depths of the earth, exploring ruins for lost treasures, or waging war against the encroaching darkness, adventurers are left facing more mundane realities. Even in a fantastical world, people require the basic necessities, such as shelter, sustenance, and clothing. These things cost money, although some lifestyles cost more than others.

Expenses provide you with a simple way to account for the cost of living in a fantasy world. They cover your accommodations, food and drink, and all of your other necessities. Furthermore, expenses cover the cost of maintaining your equipment so you can be ready when adventure next calls.

At the start of each month, you choose a lifestyle from the Expenses table, and pay the monthly price to sustain that lifestyle. Your lifestyle might change from month to month, based on the funds you have at your disposal, or you might maintain the same lifestyle throughout your character's career. Your lifestyle choice can have consequences. Maintaining a wealthy lifestyle might help you make contacts with the rich and powerful, though you run the risk of attracting thieves. Likewise, living frugally might help you avoid criminals, but you are unlikely to make powerful connections and your equipment might fail you when you need it most.

Expenses

| Lifestyle | Price/Month |
|-------------|-------------|
| Wretched | — |
| Squalid | 3 gp |
| Poor | 5 gp |
| Modest | 25 gp |
| Comfortable | 50 gp |

| | |
|--------------|---------|
| Wealthy | 100 gp |
| Aristocratic | 250 gp+ |

Wretched. You live in squalor. With no place to call home, you shelter wherever you can, sneaking into barns, huddling in old crates, and relying on the good graces of people better off than you. A wretched lifestyle presents abundant dangers. Violence, disease, and hunger follow you wherever you go. Other wretched people covet your armor, weapons, and adventuring gear, which represent a fortune by their standards. You are beneath the notice of most people, and you have very few legal protections.

Squalid. You might live in a leaky stable, a mud-floored hut just outside town, or in a vermin-infested boarding house in the worst part of town. You have shelter from the worst of the elements, but you live in a desperate and often violent environment, in places rife with disease, hunger, and misfortune. You are beneath the notice of most people, and you have few legal protections. Most people at this lifestyle level have suffered some terrible setback or other. They might be disturbed, marked as exiles, or suffer from disease.

Poor. A poor lifestyle means going without most of the comforts available in a community. Simple food and lodgings, threadbare clothing, and conditions often violent and unpredictable result in a sufficient, though probably unpleasant, experience. Your accommodations might be a room in a flophouse or in the common room above a tavern. You benefit from some legal protections, but you might still have to contend with violence, crime, and disease. People at this lifestyle level tend to be unskilled laborers, costermongers, peddlers, thieves, mercenaries, and other disreputable types.

Modest. A modest lifestyle keeps you out of the slums and ensures that you can maintain your equipment. You might live in an older part of town, renting a room in a boarding house, inn, or temple. You don't go hungry or thirsty, and your living conditions are clean, if simple. Life at this level is simple and possibly dull. Ordinary people living modest lifestyles include soldiers with families, laborers, students, priests, hedge wizards, and the like.

Comfortable. Choosing a comfortable lifestyle means better accommodations, food, and drink. You can afford nicer clothing and can easily maintain your equipment. You might live in a small cottage in a middle-class neighborhood or in a private room at a fine inn. You might associate with merchants, skilled tradespeople, and officers.

Wealthy. Choosing a wealthy lifestyle means living a life of luxury, though you might not have achieved the social status associated with the old money of nobility or royalty. You live a lifestyle comparable to that of a highly successful merchant, a favored servant of the royalty, or the owner of a few small businesses. You have good lodgings, usually a sizeable home in a good part of town or a comfortable suite at a fine inn. You likely have a small staff of servants and cooks, including a footman or majordomo.

Aristocratic. You live a life of plenty and comfort. You move in circles populated by the most powerful people in the community. You have excellent lodgings, perhaps a townhouse in the nicest part of town or rooms in the finest inn. You dine at the best restaurants, have the most skilled and fashionable tailor, and servants to attend to your every need. You receive invitations to the social gatherings of the rich and powerful and can expect to spend many evenings in the company of politicians, guild leaders, high priests, and nobility. You have the very best legal protections, however you must also contend with the highest levels of deceit, trickery, and treachery. The wealthier you are, the greater the chance you will be drawn into some political intrigue, as an ally, a pawn, or as an enemy.

Spells

Character Sheets



WEAPON ATTACKS

| | ATTACK | DAMAGE | TYPE |
|---|--------|--------|------|
| 1 | | | |
| 2 | | | |
| 3 | | | |
| 4 | | | |



SPELL ATTACKS

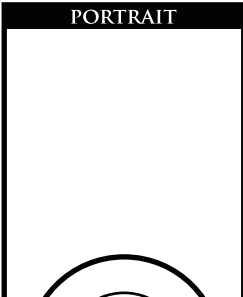
| | ATTACK | DAMAGE |
|---|--------|--------|
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | |
| 4 | | |

SPELLCASTING DETAILS

| SPELLS PER DAY | SPELLS USED | SAVE DC |
|----------------|-------------|---------|
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | |
| 4 | | |
| 5 | | |
| 6 | | |
| 7 | | |
| 8 | | |
| 9 | | |



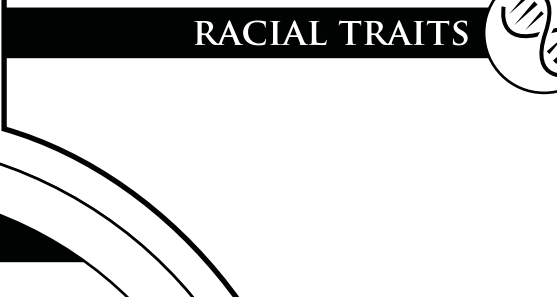
PORTRAIT



CLASS FEATURES



RACIAL TRAITS



CHARACTER NAME

ALIGNMENT RACE CLASS

GENDER HAIR EYES SIZE HEIGHT WEIGHT

EXPERIENCE LEVEL NEXT LEVEL

INITIATIVE SCORE STR MODIFIER LANGUAGES

SPEED CON INT VISION

WIS
CHA

COINAGE

| | |
|----------|----|
| COPPER | CP |
| SILVER | SP |
| ELECTRUM | EP |
| GOLD | GP |
| PLATINUM | PP |

ARMOR CLASS

AC - NO ARMOR

HIT POINTS

| TOTAL | REMAINING |
|----------|-----------|
| HIT DICE | |
| TOTAL | REMAINING |

SPELLS

CANTRIPS

- LEVEL 1
- LEVEL 2
- LEVEL 3
- LEVEL 4
- LEVEL 5
- LEVEL 6
- LEVEL 7
- LEVEL 8
- LEVEL 9

PREPARED SPELLS

last updated 6/5

PROFICIENCIES

PROFICIENCY BONUS

SAVING THROWS

TOOLS

WEAPONS

ARMORS

SKILLS

- ACROBATICS
- ANIMAL HANDLING
- ARCANA
- ATHLETICS
- DECEPTION
- HISTORY
- INSIGHT
- INTIMIDATION
- MEDICINE
- NATURE
- PERCEPTION
- PERFORMANCE
- PERSUASION
- RELIGION
- SEARCH
- SLEIGHT OF HAND
- STEALTH
- SURVIVAL

APbrman

EQUIPMENT

TREASURE



Equipment entry form 1



Equipment entry form 2



Equipment entry form 3



Equipment entry form 4

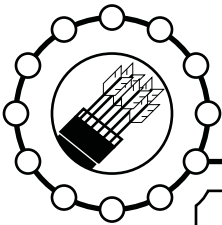


Equipment entry form 5



Equipment entry form 6

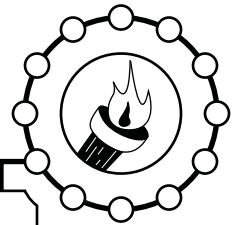
GEMS & ART OBJECTS



Form 1



Form 2



FEATS

NOTES



BACKGROUND



WEAPON ATTACKS

| | ATTACK | DAMAGE | TYPE |
|---|--------|--------|------|
| 1 | | | |
| 2 | | | |
| 3 | | | |
| 4 | | | |



SPELL ATTACKS

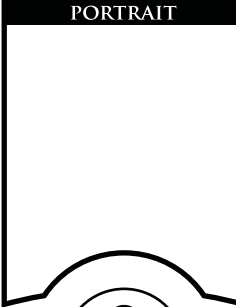
| | ATTACK | DAMAGE |
|---|--------|--------|
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | |
| 4 | | |
| 5 | | |
| 6 | | |
| 7 | | |
| 8 | | |
| 9 | | |

SPELLCASTING DETAILS

| SPELLS PER DAY | SPELLS USED | SAVE DC |
|----------------|-------------|---------|
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | |
| 4 | | |
| 5 | | |
| 6 | | |
| 7 | | |
| 8 | | |
| 9 | | |



PORTRAIT



CLASS FEATURES



RACIAL TRAITS



CHARACTER NAME

ALIGNMENT RACE CLASS

GENDER HAIR EYES SIZE HEIGHT WEIGHT

EXPERIENCE LEVEL NEXT LEVEL

INITIATIVE SCORE STR MODIFIER LANGUAGES

SPEED CON INT WIS VISION

DEX
CHA

COINAGE

| | |
|----------|----|
| COPPER | CP |
| SILVER | SP |
| ELECTRUM | EP |
| GOLD | GP |
| PLATINUM | PP |

ARMOR CLASS

AC - NO ARMOR

HIT POINTS

| TOTAL | REMAINING |
|----------|-----------|
| HIT DICE | |
| TOTAL | REMAINING |

SPELLS

CANTRIPS

- LEVEL 1
- LEVEL 2
- LEVEL 3
- LEVEL 4
- LEVEL 5
- LEVEL 6
- LEVEL 7
- LEVEL 8
- LEVEL 9

PREPARED SPELLS

last updated 6/5

PROFICIENCIES

PROFICIENCY BONUS

SAVING THROWS

TOOLS

WEAPONS

ARMORS

SKILLS

- ACROBATICS
- ANIMAL HANDLING
- ARCANA
- ATHLETICS
- DECEPTION
- HISTORY
- INSIGHT
- INTIMIDATION
- MEDICINE
- NATURE
- PERCEPTION
- PERFORMANCE
- PERSUASION
- RELIGION
- SEARCH
- SLEIGHT OF HAND
- STEALTH
- SURVIVAL

APbrman

EQUIPMENT

TREASURE



Equipment entry form 1



Equipment entry form 2



Equipment entry form 3



Equipment entry form 4

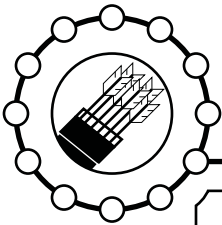


Equipment entry form 5



Equipment entry form 6

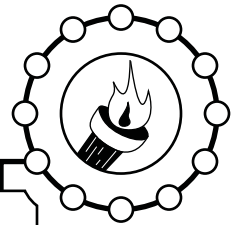
GEMS & ART OBJECTS



Form with decorative gear icon



Form with decorative gear icon



FEATS

NOTES



BACKGROUND

How to Play

D&D Playtest: How to Play

The adventures that unfold in the DUNGEONS & DRAGONS® game take place in your imagination. The Dungeon Master describes environments and circumstances, and you and your fellow players respond by asking questions, describing your characters' actions, and testing your characters' abilities to overcome obstacles and foes. This shared imaginary environment hosts the chambers you explore, the battles you fight, and the encounters you experience.

If you're a player, these rules assume that you have a set of polyhedral dice, a character sheet, and something to take notes with. If you're the DM, you should have dice, a way to take notes, and an adventure, either a published adventure or one of your own creation. You can use whatever visual aids enhance your enjoyment of the game—miniatures, gridded surfaces such as *Dungeon Tiles*, and the like—or use none at all.

Most of this material is directed at an individual player, but the rules are for players and DMs alike.

Basic Rules

You do things in the game by first describing the thing you want your character to do. The DM then responds to your description, and might ask you to use one of your character's ability scores to help determine success. You use your ability scores and their modifiers to interact with the game world in three basic ways: ability checks, attack rolls, and saving throws. All three involve rolling a d20, applying any relevant bonuses and penalties (collectively called modifiers), and comparing the total to a target number. If the total meets or beats that number, the task succeeds. See the "Ability Scores" section for details on each ability and for how an ability's modifier is determined.

Ability Checks

An ability check is a test to see if your innate talent and training are enough to overcome a challenge. Most of the time, you must make an

ability check because the DM has determined that an action you want to attempt has a chance of failure. The outcome is uncertain, and your DM turns to the dice to determine your fate.

When you need to make an ability check, your DM asks you to make it using an ability of his or her choice. The DM chooses the ability that applies best to the task at hand.

To make an ability check, first look at the relevant ability on your character sheet. The ability has both a score and a modifier. Then follow these steps.

1. Roll the die. Roll a d20 and add the relevant ability's modifier.

2. Apply bonuses and penalties. If a class feature, a spell, a proficiency, or some other effect gives you a bonus or a penalty to this check, apply it to your roll.

3. Announce the total. Tell the DM the result of your check.

When you make an ability check, your DM picks a target number, called a Difficulty Class (DC), for the check. Your DM has details on how to determine DCs. The more difficult a task, the higher its DC.

If your check result is equal to or greater than the DC, you succeed. Otherwise, you fail. When you succeed, your action works as intended. When you fail, you either make no progress or perhaps suffer a setback.

Contests

A contest pits two or more characters or creatures against each other, with the outcome determined by each contender's luck and talent. Contests are a form of ability check, except that instead of matching your roll against a DC, both you and the creature you are opposing make a roll. You then compare the two results to see who succeeds.

When to Have a Contest. Contests arise when two creatures attempt to do the same thing and only one can succeed, such as if both you and a bandit attempt to snatch up a magic ring that has fallen on the floor. In other cases, you might attempt something that another creature

actively opposes. If you attempt to push open a door that an orc holds shut from the other side, you make an ability check to open the door, and the orc makes a check to keep it shut.

Resolving a Contest. A contest uses the same rules as an ability check, except that more than one creature makes a check. Any bonuses and penalties you apply when making an ability check that is not a contest also apply to contests involving that ability.

The creature with the higher check result wins the contest. The creature either succeeds at its action or prevents its opponent from succeeding.

If the contest ends in a tie, the situation remains the same as it was before the contest. Thus, one contestant might win the contest by default. If you and a bandit tie in a contest to snatch a ring, neither one of you grabs it. If you tie in a contest to push open a door held shut by an orc, the door remains shut.

Likewise, if you tie in a contest to hide from another creature, your situation with respect to that creature does not change. If the creature was already aware of you before the contest, you fail to hide. If it was not aware of you before the contest, you remain hidden.

Attack Rolls

When you meet a ferocious monster, you likely will need to attack it to defeat it. An attack roll is similar to an ability check (you roll a d20 and add modifiers), except that you compare the result of your attack roll to your target's Armor Class (AC). To hit the target, your result must be equal to or greater than the AC. If you hit, you deal damage with your attack, reducing your target's hit points. When a creature drops to 0 hit points, it typically falls to the ground, dying.

Additional rules for attacks and taking damage are provided in the "Combat" section.

Saving Throws

A saving throw, or save, represents an attempt to resist a spell, a trap, a poison, a disease, or a similar threat. The rules and the DM tell you when to make a saving throw; it is not something you do at will.

When you make a saving throw, follow these steps.

1. Roll the die. Roll a d20 and add the relevant ability's modifier. The rules or the DM will tell you what ability to use.

2. Apply bonuses and penalties. If a class feature, a spell, or some other effect gives you a bonus or a penalty to this saving throw, apply it to your current total.

3. Announce the total. Tell the DM the result of your saving throw. The DM then compares that result to a DC to determine success or failure. The effect you attempt to resist has a DC, and the effect states what happens if you succeed or fail.

Advantage and Disadvantage

Sometimes you have an edge, an advantage, in a situation. At other times, circumstances conspire against you and impose a disadvantage on you.

When the rules say you have advantage or disadvantage on an ability check, an attack roll, or a saving throw, you roll a second d20 when making that roll. You use the higher of the two rolls to determine your result if you have advantage and the lower roll if you have disadvantage.

No matter how many times you gain advantage or disadvantage on the same roll, you roll only one additional d20.

If you have advantage and disadvantage on the same roll, the advantage and the disadvantage cancel each other out. This rule applies even when you have advantage or disadvantage from multiple sources. For example, if two effects give you advantage on a roll and one effect gives you disadvantage, you have neither of them for that roll.

You usually gain advantage or disadvantage through the use of special abilities and spells. Your DM might also determine that circumstances are in your favor and grant you advantage, or that they are not in your favor and impose disadvantage.

As described in the rules on combat, you can take certain actions—such as the dodge, help, and hinder actions—to gain advantage or impose disadvantage.

Ability Scores

Characters in D&D have six abilities: Strength, Dexterity, Constitution, Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma, as well as a score attached to each ability. Your ability score describes in broad terms your talent, training, and competence when you do things related to that ability. The higher an ability score, the better your character is at using that ability. Your abilities, in many ways, act as your character's foundation and set the stage for your adventuring career.

A typical monster has the same six abilities and follows the same rules as a character for the use of its abilities, but a monster relies on its abilities far less than an adventurer does.

A score of 10 or 11 in an ability is average for a human adult. A score of 18 is the highest that a normal person usually reaches. Adventurers can have scores as high as 20, and monsters and divine beings can have scores as high as 30.

Ability Modifiers

Ability scores govern the many things your character can do. You use abilities to make attacks, to explore your environment, to overcome obstacles and hazards, and to interact with other creatures.

Each of your ability scores has a modifier. When you attempt to do things with an ability and the DM asks you to roll a die, you almost always use your ability modifier—a bonus or a penalty based on your ability score—to help determine your chance of success. Attack rolls, ability checks, and saving throws all use ability modifiers.

Your modifier for a particular ability is your ability score minus 10 and divided by 2 (round down). So, if you have a Strength score of 15, your Strength modifier is +2.

| Ability Score | Ability Modifier |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1 | -5 |
| 2-3 | -4 |
| 4-5 | -3 |
| 6-7 | -2 |
| 8-9 | -1 |
| 10-11 | +0 |
| 12-13 | +1 |
| 14-15 | +2 |
| 16-17 | +3 |
| 18-19 | +4 |
| 20-21 | +5 |
| 22-23 | +6 |
| 24-25 | +7 |
| 26-27 | +8 |
| 28-29 | +9 |
| 30 | +10 |

Tasks and Skills

This section provides examples of the kinds of tasks that characters might attempt using each of the six abilities, when characters might make saving throws related to each ability, and what other rolls and capabilities are associated with ability scores, such as attack rolls and carrying capacity.

Tasks associated with ability checks are grouped together in broad categories that match skills that characters might possess. For example, the Dexterity section provides example tasks related to Acrobatics, Sleight of Hand, and Stealth. A character need not be proficient in a skill to attempt tasks (and make checks) associated with that skill. Proficiency in a skill simply allows a character to add his or her proficiency bonus to a check that is relevant to that skill. Thus, any character can attempt to hide by making a Dexterity (Stealth) check, but a character proficient in the Stealth skill adds his or her proficiency bonus to that check.

Each set of example tasks ends with a catch-all category of checks that don't map to skills. The examples in these lists are not exhaustive. Players will always come up with things to attempt that aren't covered here, and it's up to the DM's judgment to determine what kind of check to call for and whether a skill applies.

Strength

Strength measures bodily power, athletic training, and the extent to which you can exert raw physical force.

Any character who fights in hand-to-hand combat can benefit from a high Strength. Fighters and other warriors, therefore, prefer high Strength scores.

Ability Checks

A Strength check can model any attempt to lift, push, pull, or break something, to force your body through a space, or to otherwise apply brute force to a situation. The Athletics skill applies to some Strength checks.

Athletics. You might make a Strength (Athletics) check in difficult situations encountered while climbing, jumping, or swimming. Here are examples:

- You attempt to climb a sheer or slippery cliff, avoid hazards while scaling a wall, or cling to a surface while something is trying to knock you off.
- You try to jump an unusually long distance or pull off a stunt midjump.
- You struggle to swim or stay afloat in treacherous currents, storm-tossed waves, or areas of thick seaweed. Or another creature tries to push or pull you underwater or otherwise interfere with your swimming.

Other Strength Checks. The DM might call for a Strength check when you try to accomplish one of these tasks:

- Force open a stuck, locked, or barred door
- Break free of bonds
- Push through a tunnel that is too small
- Hang on to a wagon while being dragged behind it
- Tip over a statue
- Keep a boulder from rolling

Attack Rolls

You add your Strength modifier to your attack roll and your damage roll when you attack with a

Strength-based weapon, such as a mace or a battleaxe.

Saving Throws

The DM commonly asks you to use Strength when you make a saving throw to resist being pushed against your will, knock aside a boulder that is rolling toward you, catch a collapsing ceiling, or grab onto a ledge to keep from falling.

Carrying Capacity

Your Strength score determines the amount of weight you can bear. To determine how many pounds you can carry unencumbered, multiply your Strength score by 10.

If you carry more than this weight, you are encumbered, which means your speed drops by 10 feet, and you have disadvantage on attack rolls, as well as on Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution checks and saving throws. The maximum weight you can carry encumbered equals twice your unencumbered carrying capacity.

Push, Drag, or Lift Weight. Your Strength score tells you how much weight you can push, drag, or lift. To determine this weight, multiply your unencumbered carrying capacity by 5. While pushing or dragging weight in excess of your maximum weight, you are encumbered and can move no more than 5 feet on your turn.

Size and Strength. Larger creatures can carry more weight, whereas Tiny creatures can carry less. For each size category above Medium, double the creature's carrying capacity, maximum weight, and push, drag, or lift weight. For a Tiny creature, halve these weights. The DM has more information on creature size.

Dexterity

Dexterity measures physical agility, reflexes, balance, and poise.

Rogues and other characters who wear light armor prefer a high Dexterity score, since it helps them avoid enemy attacks. A character also uses Dexterity when making attacks with bows, slings, and other projectile weapons.

Ability Checks

A Dexterity check can model any task that requires physical finesse, agility, balance, precision, or flexibility. The Acrobatics, Sleight of Hand, and Stealth skills apply to some Dexterity checks.

Acrobatics. Make a Dexterity (Acrobatics) check to balance when you try to keep your feet in a tricky situation, such as when you're trying to run across a sheet of ice, balance on a tightrope, or stay upright on a rocking ship's deck. The DM might also call for a Dexterity (Acrobatics) check to see if you can perform acrobatic stunts, including dives, rolls, somersaults, and flips.

Sleight of Hand. Whenever you attempt an act of legerdemain or manual trickery, such as planting something on someone else or concealing an object on your person, make a Dexterity (Sleight of Hand) check. You can also draw small weapons without alerting anyone that you have done so, such as when palming a knife or sliding darts out of your sleeve. And the DM might call for a Dexterity (Sleight of Hand) check to determine whether you can lift a coin purse off another person or slip something out of another person's pocket.

Stealth. Make a Dexterity (Stealth) check when you attempt to conceal yourself from enemies, slink past guards, slip away without being noticed, or sneak up on someone without being seen or heard.

Other Dexterity Checks. The DM might call for a Dexterity check when you try to accomplish one of these tasks:

- Keep a trap from functioning
- Control a heavily laden cart on a steep descent
- Steer a chariot around a tight turn or obstacle
- Pick a lock
- Stay in the saddle of a rearing horse
- Securely tie up a prisoner
- Wriggle free of bonds

Attack Rolls

You add your Dexterity modifier to your attack roll and your damage roll when you attack with a Dexterity-based weapon, such as a sling or a longbow.

Saving Throws

The DM commonly asks you to use Dexterity when you make a saving throw to avoid a spell such as *lightning bolt* or *fireball*, dodge a falling pillar, or dive out of the way of a charging horse.

Armor Class

Depending on the armor you wear, you add some or all of your Dexterity modifier to your Armor Class.

Initiative

At the beginning of every battle, you roll initiative, which means rolling a d20 and adding your Dexterity modifier.

Constitution

Constitution measures your health and durability, so every character benefits from having a high Constitution score.

Ability Checks

Constitution checks are uncommon, because the endurance this ability represents is largely passive rather than involving a specific effort on the part of a creature. A Constitution check can model a creature's attempt to push beyond normal limits, however. No skills apply to Constitution checks.

The DM might call for a Constitution check when a character tries to accomplish one of these tasks:

- Hold his or her breath
- March for hours without rest
- Go without sleep
- Survive without food or water
- Quaff an entire stein of ale in one go
- Roll down a steep slope without taking damage

Saving Throws

The DM commonly asks you to use Constitution when you make a saving throw to resist disease, poison, or fatigue; withstand a medusa's petrifying gaze; endure the debilitating effects of a deep wound; or ignore excruciating pain.

Hit Points

Your Constitution modifier contributes to your hit points. See the description of your character class for more information.

Intelligence

Intelligence measures mental acuity and the ability to recall information and to reason.

Arcane magic, such as that used by mages, often requires a keen mind for its mastery, and thus Intelligence is most important to such characters.

Ability Checks

An Intelligence check comes into play when a creature needs to draw on logic, education, memory, or deductive reasoning. The Arcana, History, Nature, Religion, and Search skills apply to some Intelligence checks.

Arcana. A character might make an Intelligence (Arcana) check to recall lore about spells, magic items, eldritch symbols, magical traditions, the planes of existence, or the inhabitants of those planes.

History. A character might make an Intelligence (History) check to recall lore about historical events, legendary people, ancient kingdoms, past disputes, recent wars, or lost civilizations.

Nature. A character might make an Intelligence (Nature) check to recall lore about terrain, plants and animals, the weather, or natural cycles.

Religion. A character might make an Intelligence (Religion) check to recall lore about deities, rites and prayers, ecclesiastical hierarchies, holy symbols, or the practices of secret cults.

Search. When you look around for clues that point to a hidden object, such as a trap or secret door, or hints of a creature's passage through an area, you make an Intelligence (Search) check.

Other Intelligence Checks. The DM might call for an Intelligence check when a character tries to accomplish one of these tasks:

- Communicate with a creature without words
- Deduce what kind of weapon caused an injury

- Estimate the value of a precious item
- Pull together a disguise to help an ally pass as a city guard
- Determine how to cause part of a tunnel to collapse
- Pass off a forged document as real

Saving Throws

The DM commonly asks you to use Intelligence when you make a saving throw to resist a spell that attempts to overcome your intellect.

Magic Ability

Members of certain classes, such as mages, use Intelligence as their magic ability. If Intelligence is your magic ability, your Intelligence modifier helps determine the saving throw DCs of your spells.

Languages

A character is fluent in a number of languages noted in the description of his or her race. At 1st level, your character is fluent in a number of additional languages equal to his or her Intelligence modifier if it is greater than 0. If the character's Intelligence modifier later increases, that increase does not grant additional languages, and a decrease does not take languages away.

Choose your languages from the Standard Languages table, or choose one that is common in your campaign, such as Chondathan or Damaran in the FORGOTTEN REALMS® setting.

With your DM's permission, you can instead choose a language from the Exotic Languages table or a secret language, such as thieves' cant or the tongue of druids.

Some of these languages are actually families of languages with many dialects. For example, Brownie, Pixie, and Sprite all exist within the Sylvan family, while Auran, Aquan, Ignan, and Terran all exist within the Primordial family. High elves, wood elves, and drow all speak their own dialects of Elvish. But speakers of different languages or dialects within the same family can communicate with one another.

STANDARD LANGUAGES

| Language | Typical Speakers | Script |
|----------|------------------|----------|
| Common | Humans | Common |
| Dwarvish | Dwarves | Dwarvish |
| Elvish | Elves | Elvish |
| Giant | Ogres, giants | Dwarvish |
| Gnomish | Gnomes | Dwarvish |
| Goblin | Goblinoids | Dwarvish |
| Gnoll | Gnolls | Common |
| Halfling | Halflings | Common |
| Orc | Orcs | Dwarvish |

EXOTIC LANGUAGES

| Language | Typical Speakers | Script |
|-------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| Abyssal | Demons | Infernal |
| Celestial | Celestials | Celestial |
| Draconic | Dragons | Draconic |
| Deep Speech | Mind flayers, beholders | Deep Speech |
| Infernal | Devils | Infernal |
| Primordial | Elementals | Dwarvish |
| Sylvan | Fey creatures | Elvish |
| Undercommon | Underdark traders | Elvish |

Wisdom

Wisdom reflects how attuned you are to your surroundings, representing general perceptiveness, intuition, insight, and other, less tangible senses.

Although Wisdom is important to all characters who want to be alert, Wisdom is especially important to clerics and druids, since the ability is crucial for channeling divine power from the gods and the environment.

Ability Checks

A Wisdom check might arise in situations that call for intuition, gut feelings, empathy, or sensitivity to the environment. The Animal Handling, Insight, Medicine, Perception, and Survival skills apply to some Wisdom checks.

Animal Handling. When there is any question whether you can calm down a domesticated animal, keep your mount from getting spooked, or intuit an animal's intentions, make a Wisdom (Animal Handling) check.

Insight. When you attempt to determine the true intentions of another person, such as when searching out a lie or predicting someone's next

move, you can make a Wisdom (Insight) check. Doing so involves gleaning clues from body language, speech habits, and changes in mannerisms.

Medicine. When you try to stabilize a dying companion or quickly diagnose what common illness is afflicting him or her, you make a Wisdom (Medicine) check.

Perception. You might make a Wisdom (Perception) check to spot, hear, or otherwise detect the presence of something. For example, you might try to hear a conversation through a closed door, eavesdrop under an open window, or hear creatures moving stealthily toward you in the forest. Or you might try to spot things that are obscured or easy to miss, whether they are orcs lying in ambush ahead of you on a road, thugs hiding in the shadows of an alley, or candlelight under a closed secret door.

Survival. A character might make a Wisdom (Survival) check to hunt wild game, guide a party safely through frozen wastelands, identify signs that owlbears live nearby, predict the weather, or avoid quicksand and other natural hazards.

Other Wisdom Checks. The DM might call for a Wisdom check when a character tries to accomplish one of these tasks:

- Figure out the direction to a source of moving air while underground
- Discern whether a seemingly dead or living creature is undead
- Sense the true direction of an echoing sound

Saving Throws

The DM commonly asks you to use Wisdom when you make a saving throw to resist being charmed or frightened, to see through an illusion cast upon you, or to withstand an attempt to influence you.

Magic Ability

Members of certain classes, such as clerics and druids, use Wisdom as their magic ability. If Wisdom is your magic ability, your Wisdom modifier helps determine the saving throw DCs of your spells.

Charisma

Charisma measures your ability to interact with others well. It includes such factors as confidence, eloquence, and even appearance. A character with a high Charisma is likeable, forceful, or both. The character might exude confidence and grace and is most likely a natural leader. A character with a low Charisma score comes across as dull and possibly uneasy.

All characters benefit from a high Charisma, especially those who deal with nonplayer characters, such as hirelings, henchmen, and intelligent monsters. Charisma is also important to spellcasters who manipulate magical power through sheer force of will.

Ability Checks

A Charisma check might arise in a situation that requires social skills, the ability to influence or entertain others, or sheer force of personality. The Deception, Intimidation, Performance, and Persuasion skills apply to some Charisma checks.

Deception. When you make a Charisma (Deception) check, you are attempting to deceive someone, either verbally or through your actions, which can encompass everything from misleading others through ambiguity to telling outright lies. Typical situations include trying to fast-talk a guard, con a merchant, earn money through gambling, pass off a disguise, dull someone's suspicions with false assurances, or maintain a straight face while telling a blatant lie.

Intimidation. When you attempt to influence someone through overt threats, hostile actions, and physical violence, make a Charisma (Intimidation) check. Examples of when you would intimidate another include trying to pry information out of a prisoner, convincing street thugs to back down from a confrontation, or using the edge of a broken bottle to convince a sneering vizier to reconsider a decision.

Performance. You make a Charisma (Performance) check to perform before an audience with music, dance, acting, legerdemain, storytelling, or some other form of entertainment.

Persuasion. When you attempt to influence someone or a group of people with your tact,

social graces, or good nature, make a Charisma (Persuasion) check. Typically, you attempt to persuade someone when you are acting in good faith, to foster friendships, make cordial requests, or exhibit proper etiquette. Examples of persuading others include convincing a chamberlain to let you see the king, negotiating peace between warring tribes, or inspiring a crowd of townsfolk.

Other Charisma Checks. The DM might call for a Charisma check when a character tries to accomplish one of these tasks:

- Find the best person to talk to for news, rumors, and gossip
- Blend into a crowd to get the sense of key topics of conversation

Saving Throws

The DM commonly asks you to use Charisma when you make a saving throw to resist certain magical compulsions, especially those that would overcome your sense of yourself.

Magic Ability

Members of certain classes, such as bards, use Charisma as their magic ability. If Charisma is your magic ability, your Charisma modifier helps determine the saving throw DCs of your spells.

Exploration

Whether you enter an ancient tomb, slip through the back alleys of Waterdeep, or hack a fresh trail through the thick jungles of the Isle of Dread, much of a D&D adventure revolves around exploration. Part of the fun in the game is uncovering the secrets, monsters, and treasures that the DM has placed throughout the campaign world. You never know what might lurk around the corner.

A few game mechanics are used frequently while exploring: movement, stealth, and perception. The movement rules determine how fast or far you can travel. They also cover how to swim, climb, and jump. The stealth rules outline how you can hide from creatures, while the perception rules govern how to spot hidden objects and creatures.

Embracing all of these rules are the rules for time.

Time

When you explore an area, the DM tracks your progress and describes what you see and encounter. Hours or days might pass as you delve under the earth and travel through the countryside. When time is of the essence, the DM tracks the passage of time in minutes. Also, the game uses rounds as a unit of time in combat and other situations when each character's actions are important moment by moment.

Days. It's easy to keep track of the passage of days by counting the number of long rests you and your fellow adventurers take. The DM might also keep track of days if counting down to a festival or other calendar event. Sometimes a group decides to take a break from adventures, and the DM tracks how many days of downtime accrue. The location of a temple, tower, or tomb of interest could lie at the far end of several days of travel.

Hours. The DM broadly tracks the number of hours that pass during the course of active adventuring. Some magical rituals take an hour to complete. Research in a library takes at least a couple of hours. Reaching the next village might require 4 or 5 hours of hard riding.

Minutes. Some tasks that don't take a lot of time are best measured in minutes. It might take 10 minutes to clear the sand from a tomb entrance, or 5 minutes to work your way from one end of a crowded market to the other.

Rounds. Rounds come into play when it is important to track action on a small scale. Each round lasts about 6 seconds, meaning that 10 rounds fit into a minute.

Rounds come into play during combat, when each step or sword blow can spell the difference between victory and defeat, and in other situations when the DM keeps track of each action you take.

The "Combat" section has more information on how rounds are used in battle.

Movement

Each character has a speed, which is the distance in feet that the character can move in 1 round. To determine how far you can move in a minute, multiply your speed by 10.

Difficult Terrain

While exploring and fighting, you can expect to move into areas of rubble, have to climb ropes and walls, and swim across rivers or subterranean lakes. When you encounter terrain you cannot move across normally, the DM adjudicates what happens. Most often, such an area is difficult terrain. In difficult terrain, you move at half speed; moving 1 foot costs 2 feet of your speed.

Modes of Movement

There are a number of different ways you can move, from walking across an empty room to struggling up a steep slope. These different modes of movement can be combined when you move. Simply deduct the distance of each part of your move from your speed until your speed is used up or until you are done moving.

You can enter an area only if you have enough speed left to do so. If, for example, you have only 5 feet of speed left, you cannot cover 5 feet of difficult terrain.

Walk. Your speed defines how far in feet you can walk during a round.

Hustle. Outside combat, you can double your speed by hustling. Doing so in combat requires your action (see the "Combat" section).

Jump. With a jump, you leap into the air to clear an obstacle or grab an object above you.

Long Jump: If you walk at least 10 feet and then make a long jump, you leap a number of feet up to your Strength score. Otherwise, you can leap only half that distance.

High Jump: If you walk at least 10 feet and then make a high jump, you rise a number of feet into the air up to 3 + your Strength modifier.

Otherwise, you can jump only a number of feet up to your Strength modifier (minimum 1).

In any case, you can extend your arms half your height above you during the jump. Thus,

you can reach above you a distance equal to the height of the jump plus 1.5 times your height.

Climb. When you climb a vertical surface that has sufficient handholds, you move at half speed; climbing 1 foot costs 2 feet of your speed.

Climbing a slippery vertical surface or one with few handholds requires a Strength (Athletics) check. You cannot climb across a ceiling or a similar surface without a special ability.

Swim. When you swim through water or another liquid, you move at half speed; swimming 1 foot costs 2 feet of your speed. Swimming through rough water requires a Strength (Athletics) check.

Drop Prone. You can drop prone by using 5 feet of your movement.

Stand Up. When you are prone, you can stand up as your move. Doing so requires all of your current speed. If your speed is 0, you can't stand up.

Crawl. Unless you stand up, crawling is your only option for movement while you're prone. You crawl at half speed; crawling 1 foot costs 2 feet of your speed.

Using Two or More Speeds

If a creature has more than one speed, such as a walking speed and a flying speed, the creature can use any of its speeds as part of the same move. When the creature switches from one speed to another, take the distance it has already covered during its current move and subtract that distance from the new speed. The result is the distance the creature can move using the new speed. If the result is 0 or less, the creature can't use the new speed during the current move.

For example, a dragon moves 30 feet on the ground and then leaps into the air to fly. The dragon has a speed of 40 feet and a fly speed of 80 feet. Because the dragon has already moved 30 feet during its move, it can fly up to 50 feet. During another turn, the dragon flies 80 feet and lands. Because its normal speed is 40 feet, the dragon cannot walk during the same move.

Falling

One of the most common hazards to an adventurer is a fall from a great height.

At the end of a fall, a creature takes 1d6 bludgeoning damage for every 10 feet it fell, to a maximum of 20d6. The creature lands prone, unless it avoids taking damage from the fall.

Stealth

When a creature tries to hide, it relies on its Dexterity to remain unnoticed. A creature can attempt a Dexterity (Stealth) check to sneak around, moving quietly and using cover and heavily obscured areas to avoid detection.

There are two ways you can hide. If a creature can't possibly see you, you need only to avoid making noise to avoid detection. If a creature might see you, you need to keep behind cover or stay in heavily obscured areas to remain hidden.

When you try to hide from one or more creatures, your Dexterity (Stealth) check is contested by the Wisdom (Perception) check of any creature who might notice you or the Intelligence (Search) check of a creature that is actively searching for signs of your presence. You make one Dexterity (Stealth) check for this contest. Use that check result for all such contests you engage in until you are discovered or you stop hiding.

Conditions for Stealth

In order to avoid detection, you need some way to remain out of sight, either something to hide behind or an area of poor visibility to locate yourself in.

Stay out of sight. You can't just stand in the middle of an empty, lit room and hope to avoid notice. Something must conceal you, perhaps a large object, a piece of terrain, or an immobile creature of a sufficient size, such as a slumbering dragon. Regardless of what stands between you and a viewer, it must cover at least half your body for you to hide behind it.

An environmental phenomenon that obscures you from view can also provide a means to hide. A **heavily obscured** area typically contains darkness, opaque fog, or dense foliage. A creature in a heavily obscured area is out of sight, just as if it were hiding behind an obstruction, and thus can try to hide. A **lightly obscured** area typically contains dim light, patchy fog, or moderate foliage. Some monsters and characters

have special abilities that enable them to try to hide even in areas that are only lightly obscured.

Stay quiet. It's assumed that you try to avoid making noise while hiding, and your Dexterity (Stealth) check also represents your ability to keep quiet. If you make a noise, such as yelling a warning to an ally or knocking over a vase, you give away your position and are thus no longer hidden.

Benefit of Being Hidden

You have advantage on the attack roll when you attack a creature from which you are hidden. Making an attack reveals your position, however.

Perception

As you move through a dungeon, walk along a forest trail, or search a sage's sanctum, you rely on your abilities to spot hidden clues, notice lurking monsters, find traps or secret doors, and avoid unpleasant surprises. The DM describes the scene to you, but sometimes you want your character to search for something that the DM might be omitting from the description. The perception rules help determine whether your character notices or can find a hidden object or creature.

Noticing and Finding

Your Wisdom (Perception) check serves as a measure of your general awareness of your surroundings, whether you notice creatures lurking in ambush, hear the stealthy tread of an approaching assassin, or catch the telltale whiff of troglodyte in the air.

Your Intelligence (Search) check measures your ability to find something you're looking for, whether it's the faint outline of a secret door in a wall, the hollow sound that reveals a hidden compartment in the bottom of a chest, clues to a murder, or the footsteps of an invisible creature in the dust.

Sherlock Holmes, renowned for his Intelligence, is the undisputed master of finding clues and determining their significance (using the Search skill). Tarzan, on the other hand, who unfailingly hears the rustle of leaves or the snap

of a twig, or sees a stalking tiger or lurking snake, relies on his Wisdom (Perception).

The line between using Wisdom or Intelligence can seem indistinct at times. Making an effort to notice something might seem similar to finding something you're looking for, but it still relies on Wisdom (Perception), because it's more about general awareness than it is about attention to detail. Likewise, if you spend a moment to scan the surrounding trees, or press your ear to a door to hear what might lurk beyond, you're relying on Wisdom (Perception) rather than Intelligence (Search). As a rule, if you're not positive that Intelligence is the right choice, then Wisdom is the ability to use.

Finding a Hidden Object

When your character searches for a hidden object, such as a secret door or a trap, the DM typically asks you to make an Intelligence (Search) check. Such a check can be used to find hidden details or other information and clues that you might otherwise overlook. The DM sets the DC, as usual.

In most cases, you need to tell the DM where you are looking in order for him or her to determine your chance of success. For example, a key is hidden beneath a set of folded clothes in the top drawer of a bureau. If you tell the DM that you pace around the room, looking at the walls and furniture for clues, you have no chance of finding the key, regardless of your Intelligence (Search) check result. You would have to specify that you were opening the drawers or searching the bureau in order to have any chance of success.

Since traps and other dangers might protect hidden objects, this attention to detail is important for the game to remain fair. Just as the DM should never dictate your character's actions, so too should you make your intentions clear to the DM when you search for concealed clues and hidden treasures.

Noticing or Finding a Hidden Creature

When a creature is hiding from your character, you contest that creature's Dexterity (Stealth) check with either a Wisdom (Perception) check

or an Intelligence (Search) check. The DM usually asks you for a Wisdom (Perception) check if you have no idea that a creature is present and thus no reason to be actively searching, or if you're taking a moment to scan your surroundings or listen for movement. In this case, your search is a mix of looking and listening, so you don't normally need to be too specific in your description of where you're searching. A lurking foe might give itself away with a muffled cough, a trail of disturbed dust, or some other sign.

The DM generally asks for an Intelligence (Search) check if you're specifically searching for clues to a hidden creature's location. Here the guidelines for finding a hidden object apply; you need to tell the DM if you're looking at the curtains for a telltale bulge, checking the floor for footprints, or taking some other action to find the creature.

Listening at a Door

As your character explores a dungeon or a similar environment, one way to be prepared for dangers ahead is to press your ear to a door in an effort to hear signs of activity beyond. If humanoid creatures are occupying the area, you might hear the casual conversation of bored sentries or a fierce argument between two rival chieftains. If a dragon is sleeping on its treasure pile, you might hear the rhythmic whisper of its breathing, perhaps punctuated by fiery snorts or the crackle of electricity around its nostrils. When you listen at a door or otherwise try to hear noise in an area, the DM asks you to make a Wisdom (Perception) check, setting the DC based on the volume of whatever you might hear.

Interaction

Exploring dungeons, overcoming obstacles, and slaying monsters are key parts of most D&D adventures, but no less important are the interactions that adventurers have with other people, monsters, and even things in the world. Nonplayer characters might serve as patrons who send the adventurers on quests and reward them for their efforts, as allies who offer them material aid to help them accomplish their goals,

as companions who accompany them on their adventures, as obstacles to achieving what they desire, and as adversaries in a social or political arena. Some monsters are open to negotiation when adventurers stumble into their lairs, perhaps granting the heroes their lives in exchange for great piles of treasure or the promise of better food elsewhere. Even dungeon features such as talking statues or magic mirrors can play an important role.

There are several schools of thought when it comes to handling interactions in a roleplaying game. Some players and DMs prefer to speak in character and adopt the mannerisms of their characters in the same way that an actor plays a role on stage. Others prefer to describe a character's dialogue, giving a basic outline of what the character has to say. Neither approach is necessarily "correct," and the approach you take has no impact on the rules for resolving interaction situations.

An interaction should always be driven by the back-and-forth between an NPC and the adventurers. No rules are necessary when the adventurers ask an innkeeper for directions or purchase a new coil of rope, and the DM might not even require the characters to play out these routine interactions. Roleplaying is important in important situations, and dice should come into play only when there is uncertainty about a conversation's outcome. When the adventurers interrogate a captive orc, it might reveal the location of its lair or it might stay silent, even in the face of death. The characters' words and actions, and their die rolls, help determine the orc's response.

Attitudes and Reactions

The starting point for an interaction encounter is the attitude of the NPCs or monsters involved. A creature's attitude toward the adventurers determines how it acts and how it reacts when they make some request or demand of it.

During the course of an interaction, the adventurers may make requests or demands, and the Dungeon Master may ask for a Charisma check to influence that character. The results of the check are limited by the character's attitude.

Note that simply rolling badly on a Charisma check does not change the character's attitude; a low roll (below 10) simply means the adventurer does not convince the character to do something other than its default reaction.

Friendly

Friendly characters want to help and wish for the adventurers to succeed. These characters are allies, and they trust the characters. A friendly character owes them loyalty, gratitude, or service as a result of their history together. Few characters begin an encounter friendly.

The only reason to make a check when dealing with a friendly character is to see if the character will take personal risks or make sacrifices on behalf of the adventurers. Otherwise, for tasks or actions that require no particular risk, effort, or cost, friendly characters usually help without question.

FRIENDLY NPC REACTIONS

| DC | Result |
|---------|--|
| Default | The NPC will do as you wish for requests that don't involve risks or sacrifice |
| 10 | The NPC accepts a minor risk or sacrifice to do as you wish |
| 20 | The NPC accepts a significant risk or sacrifice to do as you wish |

Indifferent

Indifferent characters have no special ties to the adventurers. They might help or hinder the adventurers, depending on what benefits them the most. The vast majority of NPCs in normal situations begin an encounter indifferent.

Note that a character's indifference does not mean the person is standoffish or uninterested. Indifferent characters might be polite, genial, surly, irritable, or anywhere in between. Being indifferent simply means the NPC does not actively work against the adventurers, nor have they yet earned the NPC's support as an ally.

A check is usually necessary when the adventurers try to persuade an indifferent character to do something.

INDIFFERENT NPC REACTIONS

| DC | Result |
|---------|---|
| Default | The NPC offers no help or harm |
| 10 | The NPC will do as you wish without taking risks or making sacrifices |
| 20 | The NPC accepts a minor risk or sacrifice to do as you wish |

Hostile

Hostile characters oppose the adventurers and their goals. They are enemies, and they actively work to see the adventurers fail. They often take actions to harm or stymie the adventurers.

However, a character's hostility doesn't mean that the character will attack on sight. For example, a condescending noble might wish to see a group of upstart adventurers fail in order to keep them from rivaling him for the king's attention; in this case, the noble might be hostile toward the adventurers, but would choose slander and scheming over direct, physical violence as a means of thwarting their efforts.

Adventurers almost always need to make a fairly challenging Charisma check to convince a hostile creature to do anything on their behalf.

HOSTILE NPC REACTIONS

| DC | Result |
|---------|--|
| Default | The NPC opposes your actions and may take risks to do so |
| 10 | The NPC offers no help or harm |
| 20 | The NPC will help you as long as there are no risks or sacrifices involved |

Changing Attitudes

Character attitudes are not set in stone, and the attitude of a character interacting with the party might change over the course of a conversation. Attitudes are fluid, and sometimes shift (either temporarily, or permanently) based on ongoing interactions.

Permanently changing a character's attitude requires a significant effort. It's impossible to completely change an attitude over the course of a brief conversation, but it can change over time. A character's attitude changes in response to actions, not words. If a character offers help to the adventurers, who then abuse that offer, the character might become hostile. Likewise, a

hostile character who profits from the party's actions can become indifferent or even friendly. After any interaction, the Dungeon Master can change the character's attitude for the purposes of his or her next interaction with the party if the long-term results of the interaction harmed or benefited the character.

Temporarily changing a character's attitude, however, is somewhat easier and can have a significant effect on the outcome of an interaction. If the adventurers say or do the right things during an interaction, they can make a hostile character temporarily indifferent, or an indifferent character temporarily friendly. Likewise, a gaffe, insult or harmful deed might make a friendly character temporarily indifferent, or an indifferent character hostile.

Typically, you cannot shift a character's attitude (either temporarily, or permanently) more than one step during a single interaction.

Ideals, Flaws, and Bonds

All characters have character traits known as ideals, flaws, and bonds, which can be used during an interaction to temporarily change a character's attitude. Touching positively on a character's ideals, flaws, or bonds during an interaction can shift the character's attitude in a positive direction, and vice versa.

Ideals motivate the character to act in a certain way. This encompasses everything from the character's life goal to a core belief system.

Ideals might answer any of these questions: What are the principles that this character will never betray? What would prompt this character to make sacrifices? What drives this character to act and guides its goals and ambitions? What is the single most important thing this character strives for?

Flaws represent the vices, compulsions, fears, and weaknesses of a character.

Flaws might answer any of these questions: What enrages the character? What is the one thing that he or she cannot bear to witness without becoming angry? What is the character afraid of? What's the one person, concept, or event that he or she is terrified of? What are the character's vices?

Bonds represent the character's connection to people, places, and events in the world.

Bonds might answer any of these questions: Whom does the character care most about? To where does the character feel a special connection? What is the character's most treasured possession?

Whenever a request or statement in an interaction touches on a character's ideals, flaws, or bonds, it might have a positive or negative impact on the character's reaction, making it easier or harder to persuade the character to act. Here are some examples:

- A druid's ideals include protecting the forest. Asking the druid to help burn down the forest betrays this ideal and would shift the druid's reaction toward hostility.
- The head of the Thieves' Guild holds ideals involving profit and larceny. Asking the guildmaster for help in pulling off a heist plays into this ideal and might get a more positive response.
- A barbarian chieftain's flaw might be a fear of being perceived as weak. Trying to persuade him to back down from a fight would play right into that fear, shifting his attitude toward hostility.
- A farmer's flaw might be an overwhelming fear of orcs raiding his farm. Persuading him to flee his home is much easier if the characters can play off that fear.
- A noble's bonds might include his love for his dearest daughter. Asking him to put her at risk for any reason threatens that bond and shifts his attitude toward hostility.
- A paladin's bonds might include his fondness for his home village. Asking him to help defend the village from attack is a relatively easy task.

Learning a Character's Traits

If the adventurers can learn another character's ideals, flaws, or bonds before or during an interaction, they can gain a significant advantage compared to stumbling blindly through the interaction. Knowing a character's traits allows them to avoid the pitfalls associated with negatively provoking the character and might allow them to present their requests in the most favorable way.

After interacting with another character for at least 10 minutes, feeling out the subject's personality and traits through conversation, a character can attempt a Wisdom (Insight) check to uncover one of the character's ideals, flaws, or bonds. The player declares what type of trait (ideal, flaw, or bond) he or she wants to uncover, and the DC is based on the subject's Wisdom score. Characters with a higher Wisdom are more in control of themselves and better able to mask their inner concerns.

Increase the DC by up to 10 if the character consciously tries to hide a trait. If the adventurer's check fails by 10 or more, the player character might misidentify a trait. The DM might provide a false trait or invert one of the character's existing traits. For example, if an old sage's flaw is that he is prejudiced against the uneducated, the inverse would indicate that the sage enjoys personally seeing to the education of the downtrodden.

Resolving the Interaction

After making sure that every character has had the opportunity to engage in the interaction to the extent he or she desires, and that the players have had time to discover all that they want to know about a character's ideals, flaws, and bonds, the DM can call for a Charisma check. (Depending on the approach the characters take, the Deception, Intimidation, or Persuasion skills might apply.) This Charisma check signals the climactic moment of the interaction, which sets the subject's course of action with its outcome.

Other characters participating in an interaction can influence it, for better or worse. If a helping character says or does something that would influence the interaction in a positive way, the character making the Charisma check can do so with advantage. On the other hand, if a "helping" character says something stupid or offensive, the character making the Charisma check has disadvantage on that check.

Once the check has been made, further attempts are usually fruitless, at least for the time being. If the players try to press the issue once the check has been made and resolved, they run the risk of upsetting or angering the subject,

potentially shifting his or her attitude toward hostility.

Combat

This section details the rules for combat. It covers the basics of how to start a battle, the actions you can take, and how those actions work.

The Combat Sequence

This is the basic sequence of play for a combat encounter:

1. Determine surprise.
2. Roll initiative.
3. Play through a round of combat, with each participant in the battle taking a turn in initiative order.

If the battle continues, repeat step 3.

The Round

Each round represents 6 seconds. During a round, each participant in a battle takes a turn in an order determined by initiative. Once everyone has taken a turn, the fight continues to the next round if neither side has defeated the other.

When an effect, such as one caused by a spell, lasts for a round, it lasts from the current turn to the same turn in the next round. Unless specified otherwise, the effect ends at the start of that next turn.

Surprise

A band of adventurers sneaks up on a bandit camp, springing from the trees to attack them. A gelatinous cube glides down a dungeon passage, unnoticed by an orc patrol until the cube absorbs one of the group.

In these situations, one side of the battle gained surprise over the other. One side acts while the other is caught off guard and unable to act for a critical moment.

Determining Surprise. The DM determines who might be surprised. Creatures that were unaware of their opponents' approach or

presence are surprised. A creature can be surprised even if its allies aren't.

Effect of Surprise. A creature that is surprised cannot move or take actions until after its first turn in the battle.

Initiative

Initiative determines the order of actions during a battle.

Determining Initiative. To determine initiative, each participant in a battle rolls a d20 and adds its Dexterity modifier. At the DM's discretion, a group of identical creatures can use one roll for the entire group, with each member of that group acting at the same time.

The DM ranks the combatants in order from the one with the highest initiative result to the one with the lowest. This is the order in which they act during each round.

Resolving Ties. If a tie occurs, the DM decides the order among tied DM-controlled creatures, and the players decide the order among their tied characters. The DM can decide the order if the tie is between a monster and a player character. Optionally, the DM can have the tied creatures each roll a d20 to determine the order, highest roll going first.

Your Turn

On your turn, you can take one action. You can also move up to your speed. After you have moved and taken your action, your turn ends. See "Movement in Combat" and "Actions in Combat" below for more information about moving and acting during a battle.

Skipping Your Turn or Part of It. You don't have to move or take an action on your turn, and sometimes you might want to do nothing other than watch the battle unfold.

If you choose not to do anything on your turn, concentrating on defense can help you remain safe until your next turn. Consider using your action to dodge (see "Actions in Combat" below).

Reactions. Certain special abilities and spells allow you take a special action called a reaction. A reaction is an instant response to a trigger of some kind. The opportunity attack is the most common type of reaction (see "Movement in Combat").

You can take only one reaction per round. When you take a reaction, you can't take another one until the start of your next turn. If the reaction interrupts another creature's turn, that creature can continue its turn right after the reaction.

Any effect that denies you the ability to take actions also prohibits you from taking a reaction.

Movement in Combat

When you move during a battle, you can mix and match movement modes as normal, walking, jumping, swimming, crawling, and so on (see the "Exploration" section). You also follow these rules.

Breaking Up a Move. You can break up your movement on your turn, moving both before and after your action. For example, if you have a speed of 30 feet, you can move 10 feet, search for a trapdoor, and then move 20 feet.

Moving Around Other Creatures. You can't move through an enemy's space unless it is two sizes larger or smaller than you. In contrast, you can move through an ally's space, but you can't stop there.

Opportunity Attacks. If a hostile creature that you can see moves out of your reach, you can use your reaction to make a melee attack against that creature. This attack is called an opportunity attack. The attack interrupts the creature's movement, occurring right before the creature leaves your reach.

You can avoid provoking an opportunity attack by taking the disengage action (see "Actions in Combat" below). You also don't provoke an opportunity attack when someone or something moves you without using your movement, action, or reaction. For example, you don't provoke an opportunity attack if an explosion hurls you out of a foe's reach or if gravity causes you to fall past an enemy.

Variant: Movement on a Grid

If you play a battle using a square grid and miniatures or other tokens, follow these simple rules.

Squares. Each square on the grid represents 5 feet.

Speed. Rather than moving foot by foot, move square by square on the grid. This means you use your speed in 5-foot segments.

If you use a grid often, consider writing your speed in squares on your character sheet. To do so, divide your speed by 5, and write down the result. For example, a speed of 30 feet translates into a speed of 6 squares.

Entering a Square. To enter a square, you must have at least 1 square of movement left (in other words, 5 feet of movement left).

If a square costs extra movement, as a square of difficult terrain does, you must have enough movement left to pay for it. For example, you must have at least 2 squares of movement left to enter a square of difficult terrain.

Moving Diagonally. Entering a square diagonally costs $1\frac{1}{2}$ squares of movement. This rule means you must have at least 2 squares of movement left to enter your first square diagonally, and every 2 squares you move diagonally uses up 3 squares of movement.

Actions in Combat

This section describes the typical actions you can take during your turn. Some special abilities allow you to use several of these actions at once.

Attack

Whether you are swinging a sword, launching an arrow from a bow, or brawling with your fists, you are making an attack, the most common action to take in a battle. See “Attack Basics” below for the rules that govern attacks.

Cast a Spell

Many adventurers, such as mages and clerics, have access to spells and can use them to great effect in combat. A spell requires a single action to cast, unless noted otherwise. See the “Magic” section for rules on spellcasting.

Charge

To charge, you choose a target that is at least 10 feet away from you. You move up to half your speed to a position where that target is within your reach, and then you make a melee attack against it. After the attack, your turn ends.

Coup de Grace

When a foe is unconscious, you have any easier chance than normal to inflict a serious wound on it. You can use your action to perform a coup de grace against an unconscious creature within 5

feet of you. Doing so requires you to attack that creature. If you hit, the attack is automatically a critical hit. If the creature was already at 0 hit points, it dies.

Disengage

When you disengage, you move up to half your speed. If you leave a hostile creature's reach during this movement, you do not provoke an opportunity attack from that creature.

Dodge

When you take the dodge action, you focus entirely on avoiding attacks. Until your next turn, attack rolls against you have disadvantage, and you make Dexterity saving throws with advantage. You lose this benefit if you cannot move or take actions, such as if you become paralyzed by a monster's attack or stuck in quicksand.

Grapple

Using at least one free hand, you try to grab and hold a creature no more than one size larger than you by making a successful Strength check contested by the creature's Strength check or Dexterity check (the creature chooses the ability). If you succeed, the creature's speed becomes 0 and cannot increase until the grapple ends.

Moving a Grappled Creature. When you move, you can drag or carry a grappled creature with you, but every 5 feet costs you 5 extra feet of movement, unless the creature is two or more sizes smaller than you.

Restraining a Creature. As a separate action, you can restrain a grappled creature by making another successful Strength check contested by the creature's Strength check or Dexterity check. If you succeed, the creature is restrained. While you're restraining it, attacks against you have advantage, your attacks have disadvantage, and you have disadvantage on Dexterity saving throws. You can stop restraining the creature at any time.

Ending a Grapple. You can release a grappled creature whenever you like, and you must do so if you can't take actions or if you lose control of the grabbing limb. If a force, such as the blast

created by the spell *thunderwave*, removes a grappled creature from your reach, the creature is freed, unless the force also targets you and moves you with the creature.

As an action, a grappled creature can escape by succeeding on a Strength or Dexterity check contested by your Strength check.

Initiating a Contest

Battle often involves pitting your physical or mental prowess against that of your foe. Such a challenge is represented by a contest. This section includes the most common contests that require an action in combat: grapple and knock down. The DM can use these contests as models for improvising others.

Help

You can lend your aid to another creature in the completion of a task. The creature you aid gains advantage for the next relevant ability check he or she makes to perform that task before your next turn.

Alternatively, you can aid another creature in one of its attacks against a creature within 5 feet of you. If the creature you help attacks the target before your next turn, the attack roll is made with advantage.

Hide

In battle, it is often advantageous to drop out of sight, but doing so can be difficult. Trying to hide takes up your action. See “Stealth” in the “Exploration” section for rules on hiding.

Hinder

You distract or otherwise hinder another creature within 5 feet of you. When you hinder a creature, describe the manner in which you do so. The creature has disadvantage on the next relevant ability check or attack roll it makes before your next turn.

Hustle

With the hustle action, you move up to your speed. If you combine the action with your regular move, your speed is effectively doubled for your current turn.

Knock Down

You knock a creature prone that is no more than one size larger than you by making a successful Strength check contested by that creature’s Strength check or Dexterity check (the creature chooses the ability).

Ready an Action

Sometimes you want to get the jump on a foe or wait for a particular circumstance before you act. To do so, you forgo your action on your turn to take an action later in the round using your reaction, an action that requires no more than a split second of forethought.

When you ready an action, you decide what perceivable event or circumstance will trigger your reaction, and you choose what action you’ll take: attack, grapple, hustle, knock down, or use an item. Examples include “As soon as the troll walks out from behind the corner, I shoot an arrow at it,” or “If the goblin moves next to me, I hustle away.”

When the trigger occurs, you can take your reaction, and you do so right after the trigger finishes. If the reaction interrupts another creature’s turn, that creature can continue its turn right after the reaction.

If the trigger never occurs or you ignore it, you simply wait for your next turn.

Search

Whether you’re searching for a creature or an object, trying to find something requires concentration—just enough to use your action in the midst of a fight. See “Perception” in the “Exploration” section for rules on perceiving things.

Use an Item

Both mundane objects and magic items, from a handful of caltrops to a *horn of blasting*, are useful tools in combat. Activating the special ability of such an item requires an action.

In contrast, you can combine drawing or stowing one weapon or shield with your action, your move, or both.

Many of the other most common interactions with items—moving through a door that opens easily, picking up a scroll, and withdrawing a

potion from your backpack—do not require an action at all. You are assumed to be able to incorporate such uses into your turn, while you move and take your action. Sometimes, however, the DM will require you to use your action when an item needs special care or when it presents an unusual obstacle. For instance, your DM could reasonably expect you to use an action to open a stuck door.

You also use this action to interact with objects in the environment. Your DM might require you to use this action to swing on a chandelier, knock over a stone statue, pull a lever to open a portcullis, or turn a crank to lower a drawbridge.

Improvising an Action

Your ability scores allow you to do things not covered by the actions described in this section, such as breaking down doors, intimidating your enemies, sensing weaknesses in magical defenses, or calling for a parley with a foe. The only limits to the actions you can take are your imagination and your ability scores.

When you describe an action not detailed elsewhere in the rules, the DM tells you whether that action is possible and what kind of roll you need to make, if any, to determine success or failure.

Attack Basics

Attacks generally have the following structure.

- 1. Choose a target.** Before you attack, pick a target within your attack's range: a creature, an object, or a location.
- 2. Determine modifiers.** The DM determines if the target has cover. Also, check to see if you have advantage or disadvantage against the target. In addition, spells, special abilities, and other effects can apply penalties or bonuses to your attack roll.
- 3. Resolve the attack.** After the DM has determined the situational modifiers that might apply, you make your attack roll as described below. If you hit, you roll damage, unless your attack specifies otherwise.

Attack Rolls

When you attack with a weapon or a spell, you must determine whether the attack hits or misses. You do so with an attack roll, a d20 roll

adjusted by modifiers that represent your natural skill with a weapon or spells, as well as any special skill or training you possess.

The DM might decide that you have a better or worse chance to hit because of factors beyond your control. For example, it is harder to hit an orc that is crouched behind a stone wall than one standing in the open.

An attack roll looks like this: $d20 + \text{ability modifier} + \text{weapon or magic training (if any)} + \text{situational modifiers}$. If the total of your roll plus modifiers equals or exceeds the target's Armor Class (AC), the attack hits.

Ability Modifier. The ability modifier used for a typical melee attack is Strength, and the ability modifier used for a typical ranged attack is Dexterity. A magic attack uses the attacker's relevant magic ability score, which is usually determined by class. For instance, mages use Intelligence, and clerics use Wisdom.

Rolling a 1. If your d20 roll is a 1 before adding modifiers, your attack automatically misses.

Rolling a 20. If your d20 roll is a 20 before adding modifiers, your attack automatically hits. In addition, the attack is a critical hit (see the "Critical Hits" section).

Attacking without Proficiency. You make an attack roll with disadvantage if you're attacking with a weapon that you aren't proficient with.

Cover

Cover is provided by solid objects that stand between you and your target. Walls, pillars, and trees are common examples of things that can provide cover. A target behind cover that blocks at least half its body is harder to hit.

Half Cover. A target has half cover if an obstacle blocks at least half of its body. The obstacle might be a low wall, a large piece of furniture, a narrow tree trunk, or a creature, whether an enemy or a friend.

A target with half cover has a +2 bonus to AC and Dexterity saving throws, but only against attacks and effects that originate from the opposite side of the cover.

Three-Quarters Cover. A target has three-quarters cover if about three-quarters of it is covered by an obstacle. The obstacle might be a portcullis, an arrow slit, or a thick tree trunk.

A target with three-quarters cover has a +5 bonus to AC and Dexterity saving throws, but only against attacks and effects that originate from the opposite side of the cover.

Total Cover. A target has total cover if it is completely concealed by an obstacle. Under normal circumstances, a target with total cover cannot be targeted directly by an attack or a spell, although many spells can reach such a target by including it in an area of effect.

Attacking an Unseen Target

Combatants often try to escape their foes' notice by hiding, casting the *invisibility* spell, or lurking in darkness.

When you attack a target that you can't see, you have disadvantage on the attack roll, whether or not you know where the target is located. Your attack might miss because you rolled too low or because the target is nowhere near where you struck!

Melee Attacks

A melee attack allows you to attack a foe within your reach. Melee attacks typically use a sword, a warhammer, an axe, or some other weapon, including bare fists. Some spells also involve making a melee attack.

Reach. Most creatures have a 5-foot reach, and can thus attack targets within 5 feet of them. Certain creatures have greater reach, as noted in their descriptions.

Two-Weapon Fighting. When you are wielding two light melee weapons, you can attack twice when you take the attack action on your turn, attacking once with each weapon. You don't add your ability modifier to the damage of the second attack, however.

If you haven't used your whole move for the turn, you can move between the attacks. And if either weapon has the thrown property, your attack with that weapon can be ranged.

Ranged Attacks

When you make a ranged attack, you fire a bow or a crossbow, hurl a throwing axe, or otherwise use a projectile weapon to strike a foe at a distance. Many spells also involve making a ranged attack.

You can make ranged attacks only against targets within a specified range. A spell's description indicates its maximum range. You can't attack a target beyond this range.

A weapon has two ranges. The smaller number indicates the weapon's normal range. The larger number indicates long range. You have disadvantage when you attack targets beyond normal range and out to long range.

Damage Rolls

Each weapon and spell notes the damage it deals, such as 1d8 or 2d6. Roll the damage die or dice, add any modifiers, and apply the damage to your target. Magic weapons, special abilities, and other factors can grant a bonus to your damage. In addition, certain special abilities give you extra damage represented by bonus dice.

The effects of taking damage and of dropping to 0 hit points are described in the "Damage and Dying" section.

Weapon Attacks. If you're attacking with a melee weapon, apply your Strength modifier to the damage, and if you're attacking with a ranged weapon, apply your Dexterity modifier.

Certain weapons and special abilities allow you to apply a different modifier. For example, a finesse weapon is a melee weapon that lets you attack with your Dexterity modifier instead of your Strength modifier.

Damage against Multiple Targets. If a spell or another effect deals damage to more than one target at the same time, roll the damage once for all the targets.

Critical Hits

When you score a critical hit against a target, the attack deals its maximum damage to it. This means you don't roll the attack's damage dice; you instead take the highest rolls that each of those dice could produce and then apply any modifiers.

In addition, the target takes extra damage. Roll one of the attack's damage dice, and add it to the damage. For example, if your attack normally deals 2d6 + 2 piercing damage, you would roll one extra d6 and add it to the damage of a critical hit.

If the attack has different damage dice, you choose which die to roll. For example, if the attack deals 1d6 piercing damage and 1d8 bludgeoning damage, you can roll one extra d6 or d8.

Damage Types

All damage has a type. The type of damage an attack deals helps describe how a creature or an object is being harmed when it loses hit points. Certain creatures and objects are resistant or vulnerable to certain types of damage.

Acid. An effect that corrodes, dissolves, or otherwise erodes an object or a creature's body deals acid damage. A black dragon's corrosive breath deals acid damage, as do the enzymes excreted by a black pudding and an ochre jelly.

Bludgeoning. When a creature or an object is subjected to blunt force, bludgeoning damage can be the result. Maces, flails, and hammers deal bludgeoning damage. When a creature falls, it takes bludgeoning damage from the surface it strikes. Attacks that constrict or crush can also deal bludgeoning damage.

Cold. Some attacks expose their targets to such severe cold that the creature's flesh freezes or blisters. Effects that deal cold damage include a white dragon's freezing breath, the elemental cold created by a *cone of cold* spell, or the infernal cold that radiates from an ice devil's spear.

Fire. Fire damage injures creatures by burning them. It might result from contact with actual flames, exposure to extreme heat, or being caught in an explosive burst. Fire damage is caused by such effects as a red dragon's breath, the fire surrounding a balor, the flames that make up a fire elemental's body, and the heat radiating from a salamander.

Force. Force is pure magical energy focused into a damaging form. It takes many shapes, including spectral objects that batter a target, invisible kinetic energy that tears a creature apart, and magical rays that disintegrate. Most effects that deal force damage are spells, including *magic missile* and *spiritual weapon*.

Lightning. Some attacks rely on electricity and injure a creature by burning it and shocking its system. A *lightning bolt* spell, a blue dragon's

breath, and a lightning strike from a natural storm all deal lightning damage.

Necrotic. The physical and spiritual consequence of contact with negative energy is necrotic damage, which both kills the flesh and withers the soul. Negative energy comes from the Negative Energy Plane, a vast realm of anti-life that provides the animating essence for many undead creatures. A wight's energy drain attack, the breath of a shadow dragon, and a *chill touch* spell all deal necrotic damage.

Piercing. An attack that punctures or impales deals piercing damage. Common causes of piercing damage include spears, a monster's bite, and spikes lining the bottom of a pit trap.

Poison. An effect that causes internal damage to a creature's nerves, blood, or digestive system usually involves the use of poison. Many creatures, such as giant spiders and giant centipedes, deal poison damage, as do some diseases and the billowing clouds of a green dragon's breath.

Psychic. An attack against a creature's mind often involves psychic damage. Psionic abilities, such as a mind flayer's psionic blast power, typically deal psychic damage, but psychic damage does not always have a psionic source. It can also result from the casting of a *feeblemind* spell or when an evil character handles a profoundly good magic item, such as a *holy avenger*.

Radiant. Some effects create an intense, bright light infused with positive energy, which sears the flesh like fire and overloads the spirit with power, dealing radiant damage. Positive energy comes from the Positive Energy Plane, a realm of brilliant white radiance that is the furnace of creation and, as such, the antithesis of the Negative Energy Plane. Spells such as *flame strike*, and certain attacks of celestial creatures, deal radiant damage.

Slashing. Attacks that cause lacerations or abrasions often deal slashing damage. Most swords and axes deal this type of damage, as do a monster's claws.

Thunder. Thunder damage results from sudden, concussive bursts of sound, usually manifesting as a shock wave or a deafening noise. The *thunderwave* spell is an example of effect that deals thunder damage.

Damage Resistance and Vulnerability

Some creatures and objects are exceedingly difficult or easy to hurt with certain types of damage because of two different traits: damage resistance and damage vulnerability.

Resistance Halves. If a target has resistance to a type of damage or to all damage, that damage is halved against the target.

Vulnerability Doubles. If a target has vulnerability to a type of damage or to all damage, that damage is doubled against the target.

After Other Modifiers. If a target has resistance or vulnerability, the damage is halved or doubled after all other modifiers to the damage have been applied.

For example, a creature has resistance to bludgeoning damage and is hit by an attack that deals 25 damage of that type. The creature is also within a magical aura that reduces all damage by 5. The 25 damage is first reduced by 5 and then halved, so the creature takes 10 damage.

Damage and Dying

Injury and the risk of death are constant companions of those who would explore the worlds of D&D. A strike from a sword, a puncture from an arrow, or a blast of flame from a well-placed fireball all have the potential to damage, or even kill, the hardiest of creatures.

Hit Points

Hit points represent a combination of physical and mental durability, the will to live, and luck. Hit points are an abstraction that represent a creature's ability to survive the many perils lying in wait.

Hit Point Maximum. A creature's hit point maximum is, simply, the number of hit points the creature has when it is has all of its hit points.

Hit Dice. Every creature has 1 or more Hit Dice, short for Hit Point Dice. Player characters have 1 Hit Die per level.

A creature's hit point maximum is determined by rolling each Hit Die (or taking its average) and adding to it the creature's Constitution

modifier, but at 1st-level, a player character takes the Hit Die's maximum result, rather than rolling it. A creature has a minimum of 1 hit point per Hit Die.

After a creature rests, it can also spend Hit Dice to regain hit points (see "Resting" below).

Current Hit Points. A creature's current hit points, or just hit points, can be any number between the creature's hit point maximum and 0. This number often changes. As a creature receives healing or takes damage, its hit points rise or fall.

Damage

Whenever a creature takes damage, that damage is subtracted from its hit points. Creatures with more hit points are more durable and, therefore, more difficult to kill. Those with fewer hit points are more fragile. The loss of hit points has no effect on a creature's capabilities until the creature drops to 0 hit points.

Describing the Effects of Damage

Dungeon Masters describe hit point loss in different ways. When your current hit point total is half or more of your hit point maximum, you typically show no signs of injury. When you drop below half your hit point maximum, you show signs of wear, such as cuts and bruises. An attack that reduces you to 0 hit points strikes you directly, leaving a bleeding injury or other trauma, or it simply knocks you unconscious.

Healing

A creature heals whenever it regains hit points. Creatures can heal by magical means, such as from a cure wounds spell or a potion of healing, or by resting.

Regardless of the method, add any hit points regained to your current hit points. Remember, your hit points cannot exceed your hit point maximum, so any hit points regained in excess of this number are lost.

Dropping to 0 Hit Points

When you drop to 0 hit points, you either die outright or fall unconscious.

Instant Death. Massive damage can kill you instantly. When damage reduces you to 0 hit points and there is damage remaining, you die if

the remaining damage equals or exceeds your hit point maximum.

Say you have 6 hit points and take 18 damage from an attack. After reducing you to 0 hit points, 12 damage remains. If your hit point maximum is 12 or less, you die.

Falling Unconscious. If damage reduces you to 0 hit points and fails to kill you, you fall unconscious (see “Conditions”). This unconsciousness ends if you regain any hit points.

Death Rolls. Whenever you start your turn with 0 hit points, you must make a special roll, called a death roll, to determine whether you creep closer to death or hang onto life.

Roll a d20. If the roll is 10 or higher, you succeed. Otherwise, you fail. A success or failure has no effect by itself, but three of either does affect you.

On your third success, you become stable (see below). On your third failure, you die. The successes and failures do not need to be consecutive, and the number of both is reset to zero when you regain any hit points or become stable.

Rolling a 1. If your death roll is a 1, it counts as two failures.

Rolling a 20. If your death roll is a 20, you regain 1 hit point.

Damage at 0 Hit Points. Each time a creature with 0 hit points takes damage, it suffers a death roll failure. If the damage equals the creature’s hit point maximum, it dies.

Monsters and Death

Most DMs have a monster die the instant it drops to 0 hit points, rather than having it fall unconscious and make death rolls.

Mighty villains and special nonplayer characters are common exceptions; the DM might have them fall unconscious and follow the same rules as player characters.

Stabilizing a Creature

The best way to save a creature with 0 hit points is to heal it. If healing is unavailable, you can, at least, stabilize the creature so that it isn’t killed by a failed death roll.

How to Stabilize. To stabilize a creature, you must use your action to tend to the creature, and

you must succeed on a DC 10 Wisdom (Medicine) check to administer first aid to it.

The Effects of Being Stable. A stable creature doesn’t make death rolls, even though it has 0 hit points, but it does remain unconscious. The creature stops being stable, and must start making death rolls again, if it takes any damage.

A stable creature that is not healed regains 1 hit point after 1d4 hours.

Knocking a Creature Out

Sometimes an attacker wants to incapacitate a foe, rather than deal a killing blow. When an attacker reduces a creature to 0 hit points with a melee attack, the attacker can knock the creature out. The attacker can make this choice the instant the damage is dealt. The creature falls unconscious and is stable.

Resting

The most expedient method of healing is through the use of magic, but when magic is not available, you can regain hit points by resting. You can take two different kinds of rests: a short rest and a long rest.

Short Rest

A short rest is a period of downtime, at least 1 hour long, during which you catch your breath, eat, drink, and clean and bind wounds.

You can spend one or more of your Hit Dice during a short rest, up to your maximum number of Hit Dice. For each Hit Die you spend in this way, roll the die and add your Constitution modifier to it. You regain hit points equal to the total. You can decide to spend an additional Hit Die after each roll. Once you have spent all your Hit Dice, you must complete a long rest to regain them.

Long Rest

A long rest is a period of extended downtime, at least 8 hours long, during which you sleep or perform light activity: reading, talking, eating, or standing watch for no more than 2 hours of the rest period. If the rest is interrupted by a strenuous activity—such as attacking, taking damage, or casting a spell—you must start the

rest over to gain any benefit from it, unless the interruption takes less than an hour.

You must have at least 1 hit point to take a long rest. At the end of the rest, you regain all your hit points and half of your maximum number of Hit Dice (round up).

You cannot benefit from more than one long rest in a 24-hour period.

Conditions

Conditions alter a creature's capabilities in a variety of ways and arise as a result of a spell or other effect. Most conditions, such as blinded and deafened, are impairments, but a few, such as incorporeal and invisible, can be advantageous.

A condition lasts either until it is countered (the prone condition is countered by standing up, for example) or for a duration specified by the effect that imposed the condition.

If more than one effect impose the same condition on a creature, each instance of the condition has its own duration, but the effects of the condition are not compounded on the creature.

The following definitions specify what happens to a creature while it is subjected to a condition. Each definition is a starting point. It's up to the DM to determine additional details that might be appropriate for the condition in certain circumstances. For example, an intoxicated character normally makes ability checks with disadvantage, but the DM might decide that Charisma (Persuasion) checks made to influence ale-loving dwarves don't suffer this drawback.

Blinded

- A blinded creature automatically fails any ability check that involves sight.
- Attack rolls against the creature have advantage, and the creature's attack rolls have disadvantage.

Charmed

- A charmed creature cannot attack the charmer or target the charmer with harmful abilities or magical effects.

- The charmer has advantage on any ability check to interact socially with the creature.

Deafened

- A deafened creature automatically fails any ability check that involves hearing.

Frightened

- A frightened creature has disadvantage on ability checks and attack rolls while the source of its fear is within line of sight.
- The creature cannot willingly move to a position where it would end a turn closer to the source of its fear than where it started.

Incorporeal

- An incorporeal creature has resistance against nonmagical damage, and the creature's targets have resistance against its nonmagical damage.
- The creature can move through an object or another creature, but can't stop there.

Intoxicated

- An intoxicated creature has disadvantage on attack rolls and ability checks.
- To cast a spell, the creature must first succeed on a DC 10 Constitution check. Otherwise, the spellcasting action is wasted, but the spell is not.

Invisible

- An invisible creature is impossible to see without the aid of magic or a special sense. For the purpose of hiding, the creature is heavily obscured. The creature's location can be detected by any noise it makes or any tracks it leaves.
- Attack rolls against the creature have disadvantage, and the creature's attack rolls have advantage.

Paralyzed

- A paralyzed creature cannot move, speak, or take any action that is not purely mental. It drops whatever it's holding and falls prone.
- The creature automatically fails Strength and Dexterity saving throws.

- Attack rolls against the creature have advantage.

Prone

- A prone creature's only movement option is to crawl, unless it stands up.
- The creature has disadvantage on attack rolls.
- An attack roll against the creature has disadvantage, unless the attacker is within 5 feet of the prone creature.

Restrained

- A restrained creature's speed becomes 0, and it cannot benefit from bonuses to its speed.
- Attack rolls against the creature have advantage, and the creature's attack rolls have disadvantage.
- The creature has disadvantage on Dexterity saving throws.

Stunned

- A stunned creature cannot move or take actions.
- The creature automatically fails Strength and Dexterity saving throws.
- Attack rolls against the creature have advantage.

Unconscious

- An unconscious creature drops whatever it's holding and falls prone.
- The creature cannot move, take actions, or perceive its surroundings.
- The creature automatically fails Strength and Dexterity saving throws.
- Attack rolls against the creature have advantage.

Magic

Magic

Spells are wielded by many of the heroes and villains of DUNGEONS & DRAGONS. Characters of different classes have different ways of learning and preparing their spells, but when it comes to casting them, the spells are very much alike.

This section provides an overview of the spell description format combined with a discussion of how spells work and what happens when magical effects combine.

Reading a Spell Description

A spell's description is organized into several sections.

Name, Level, and Descriptors. The description starts with the spell's name. The next line gives the spell's level, its school of magic, and any additional descriptors, such as the ritual tag.

These two lines are followed by a paragraph or two describing the spell.

Requirement. Some spells require special circumstances or specific items to be cast. If you cannot meet a spell's requirements, you cannot cast the spell. A spell's requirements are in addition to any requirements you normally have to meet for casting a spell.

Effect. This section describes the game mechanics for a spell.

Material Components. If a spell has material components, they are specified in this entry. Unless a spell says otherwise, material components are consumed when a spell is cast.

Casting a Spell

When a character casts any spell, the same basic rules are followed, regardless of the character's class or the spell's effects.

First, to cast a spell you must have access to it, either from your class, a magic item, or some other source. Certain classes also require that you have the spell prepared in advance.

Second, in combat, you must cast a spell as an action (see "Actions in Combat" in the combat rules), unless a spell's description says otherwise. Outside combat, you can effectively

cast a spell whenever you want, but you must complete one spell before casting the next.

Spell Components

A spell's components are the physical requirements you must meet in order to cast it. Unless a spell's description says otherwise, a spell requires you to chant mystic words, which constitutes its verbal component, and to have use of at least one arm to gesture, which constitutes the spell's somatic component. Some spells also have material components, particular items or objects that are required for the casting.

If you can't provide a spell's components, you are unable to cast the spell. Thus, if you are silenced or your arms are bound, you cannot cast a spell.

Casting in Armor

Because of the mental focus and precise gestures required for spellcasting, you must be proficient with the armor you are wearing to cast a spell. You are otherwise too distracted and physically hampered by your armor for spellcasting.

Casting a Spell at a Higher Level

When you cast a spell using a spell slot that is of a higher level than the spell, the spell assumes the higher level for that casting. For instance, if you cast the 3rd-level spell *fireball* using a 5th-level slot, that *fireball* is 5th level.

Some spells have more powerful effects when cast at a higher level, as detailed in an entry called At Higher Levels.

Casting Time

Casting a spell requires an amount of time specified in the spell. Most spells require a single action to cast, a few seconds of time during which you recite a magical word or phrase and complete a set of hand motions.

Swift Spells. A swift spell requires but an utterance. A spell that has a swift casting time can be cast as your action or as part of another action. If you cast the spell as part of another action, that other action cannot involve casting a spell or activating a magic item.

Reactions. Some spells can be cast as reactions. These spells take a fraction of a second

to bring about and are cast in response to some event. If a spell can be cast as a reaction, the spell description tells you exactly when you can do so.

Longer Casting Times. Certain spells require more time to cast: minutes or even hours. If you take damage while you are casting a spell that requires more than a single action or reaction, you must succeed on a Constitution saving throw to continue casting the spell. The DC equals half the damage you just took. If you take damage from multiple sources, such as from an arrow and a dragon's breath, you make a saving throw against each source of damage separately. If you fail the save, the spell fails, but it is not expended. If you want to cast the spell again, you must start over.

Range

The target or point of origin of a spell must be within the spell's range. Once the spell is cast, its effects are not limited by its range.

Most spells have ranges expressed in feet. Some spells can target only a creature (including yourself) that you touch. Other spells affect only the caster. For example, the *shield* spell protects you and only you.

Targets

A typical spell requires you to pick one or more targets to be affected by the spell's magic. A spell's description tells you whether the spell targets creatures, objects, a point of origin for an area of effect, or a combination of these things.

To target someone or something, you must have a clear path to it, so it cannot be behind total cover. If you place an area of effect at a point that you can't see and an obstruction is between you and that point, the point of origin comes into being on the near side of that obstruction.

If you are in the area of effect or within the range of a spell you cast, you can target yourself.

Areas of Effect

A *fireball* explodes, burning an entire group of orcs. A *cone of cold* blasts forth, freezing a gang of ogres in place. Spells such as these cover an area, allowing them to affect multiple creatures at once.

An area of effect has one of several different shapes. It also has a point of origin, a location from which the spell's energy erupts. The rules for each shape specify how you position its point of origin. Typically, a point of origin is a point in space, but some spells require it to be a creature or an object.

Cloud. You select a cloud's point of origin, and the cloud spreads from that point. A cloud's size is expressed as a radius in feet that extends outward from the point.

The gas or other substance of a cloud expands outward from the point of origin to the distance of its radius, moving around objects such as walls and pillars.

A cloud's point of origin is included in the cloud's area of effect.

Cone. A cone extends in a direction you choose from its point of origin. A cone's width at a given point along its length is equal to that point's distance from the point of origin. A cone's area of effect specifies its maximum length.

The energy in a cone expands in straight lines from the point of origin. Thus, if no unblocked straight line extends from the point of origin to a location within the cone, that location is not included in the cone's area of effect.

A cone's point of origin is not included in the cone's area of effect, unless you decide otherwise.

Cube. You select a cube's point of origin, which lies anywhere on a face of the cubic effect. The cube's size is expressed as the length of each side.

The energy or substance in a cube expands outward from the point of origin to the maximum extent of the cube, moving around objects such as walls and pillars.

A cube's point of origin is not included in the cube's area of effect, unless you decide otherwise.

Cylinder. A cylinder's point of origin is the center of a circle of a particular radius, as given in the spell description. The circle must be on the ground. The energy in a cylinder expands in straight lines from the point of origin to the perimeter of the circle, forming the base of the cylinder. The spell's effect then shoots up from the base, out to a distance equal to the height of the cylinder.

Because the energy in a cylinder emanates in straight lines, a cylinder is similar to a cone in terms of which parts of its area the energy can

affect. If no unblocked straight line extends from the cylinder's base to a location within the cylinder, that location is not included in the area of effect.

A cylinder's point of origin is included in the cylinder's area of effect.

Line. A line extends from its point of origin in a straight path up to its length and covers an area defined by its width.

A line's point of origin is not included in the line's area of effect, unless you decide otherwise.

Sphere. You select a sphere's point of origin, and the sphere extends outward from that point. The sphere's size is expressed as a radius in feet that extends from the point.

The energy in a sphere (like that in a cone or a cylinder) expands in straight lines from the point of origin. If no unblocked straight line extends from that point to a spot within the sphere, that spot is not included in the sphere's area of effect.

A sphere's point of origin is included in the sphere's area of effect.

Saving Throws

Many spells specify that a target can make a saving throw to avoid some or all of a spell's effects. The spell specifies the ability that the target uses for the save and what happens on a success or failure.

The DC to resist one of your spells equals 10 + your magic ability modifier. If you have a spellcasting bonus from your class or another source, add the bonus to the DC.

Duration

A spell's duration is the length of time the spell persists. A duration can be expressed in rounds, minutes, hours, or even years. Some spells specify that their effects last until the spells are dispelled or destroyed.

Some spells are instantaneous. The spell harms, heals, creates, or alters something or someone in a way that cannot be dispelled, because its magic exists only for an instant.

Concentration

Some spells require you to maintain your concentration in order to keep their magic active

after they're cast. If you lose concentration, such a spell ends.

A spell that requires concentration tells you so in its Duration entry, and the spell specifies how long you can concentrate on it. You can end your concentration at any time (no action required).

Normal activity, such as moving and attacking, does not interfere with your concentration. The actions and events that can interfere with it are discussed below.

Casting another spell that requires concentration. You lose your concentration on a spell if you cast another spell that requires concentration. You can't concentrate on two spells as once.

Losing consciousness. You lose your concentration on a spell if you are stunned or knocked unconscious. By extension, the spell ends if you die.

Suffering severe distractions. You can lose your concentration if an event or an effect distracts you too much. If an attack or another effect can disrupt your concentration in this way, its description says so. For instance, you might need to make a Constitution save to maintain your concentration while a giant octopus grasps you.

The DM might also decide that certain environmental phenomena, such as a wave crashing over you while you're on a storm-tossed ship, require you to make a DC 10 Constitution saving throw to maintain concentration on a spell.

Cantrips

A cantrip is a spell that can be cast at will, without using a spell slot and without having to be prepared in advance. Repeated castings have fixed the spell in the caster's mind and infused the caster with the magic needed to produce the effect over and over.

Mages and certain other spellcasters know cantrips, as do members of particular races, such as high elves.

Rituals

A ritual is a version of a spell that takes longer to cast than normal, and it doesn't expend a spell

slot. A spellcaster can perform the ritual version of a spell only if the caster has a feature that grants the ability to do so. Mages, clerics, druids, and bards can all perform rituals.

Casting Time. To cast a spell as a ritual, add 10 minutes to the spell's casting time.

Ritual Focus. A spellcaster must use a special object to focus the magic of a ritual: a component pouch or an object specified by the caster's ritual casting feature. The focus is a material component that is not consumed by the spell.

Combining Magical Effects

Although individual spells are fairly easy to adjudicate, sometimes the situation can be confusing when more than one spell is affecting the same creature.

Bonuses and penalties provided by spells all add together while the durations of those spells overlap, except for one case. Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, the effects of the same spell cast multiple times (including higher- or lower-level versions of the same spell) do not add together. Instead, the highest bonus or worst penalty from those castings applies. Each spell still expires individually.